

With the Compliments of

The Government-General of Tyosen



*Korea*

**ANNUAL REPORT  
ON  
ADMINISTRATION  
OF TYOSEN**

**1936-37**

**Compiled by  
Government-General of Tyosen  
Keizyo, December, 1937**

Edited by  
FOREIGN AFFAIRS DEPARTMENT

Printed by the  
DAI-NIPPON PRINTING CO., LTD.  
TOKYO, JAPAN

Nak 75  
C1

18-261

Compiled by  
Government-General of Tyosen  
Kobe, December, 1937

# CONTENTS

## PREFACE

### I. GENERAL REMARKS

|                                                              | Page |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 1. History of Japanese Regime. . . . .                       | 1    |
| 2. New Policy Following the Administrative Reforms . . . . . | 7    |
| 3. Physiography . . . . .                                    | 8    |
| 4. Population . . . . .                                      | 11   |
| 5. Koreans Abroad . . . . .                                  | 15   |
| 6. Race and Language. . . . .                                | 20   |
| 7. Manners and Customs . . . . .                             | 20   |
| 8. Principal Cities and Places of Interest . . . . .         | 24   |
| 9. Kongo-san . . . . .                                       | 31   |

### II. GOVERNMENT ORGANIZATION

|                                                                       |    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| 10. Government-General and its Affiliated Offices. . . . .            | 34 |
| 11. Non-Discrimination Between Japanese and Korean Officials. . . . . | 40 |
| 12. Elimination of Formalism . . . . .                                | 41 |
| 13. Deference to Public Opinion . . . . .                             | 41 |
| 14. Making Known the Real Tyosen . . . . .                            | 44 |
| 15. Respect for Native Customs . . . . .                              | 44 |
| 16. Prince Yi Household . . . . .                                     | 45 |
| 17. Korean Peerage . . . . .                                          | 45 |

### III. FINANCE AND ECONOMY

|                                                        |    |
|--------------------------------------------------------|----|
| 18. Introductory . . . . .                             | 46 |
| 19. Budgets . . . . .                                  | 48 |
| 20. Taxation. . . . .                                  | 49 |
| 21. Customs . . . . .                                  | 54 |
| 22. State Property. . . . .                            | 55 |
| 23. Government Monopolies . . . . .                    | 56 |
| (a) Ginseng. (b) Tobacco. (c) Salt. (d) Opium. . . . . | 61 |
| 24. National Debt. . . . .                             | 62 |
| 25. Economic Progress . . . . .                        | 65 |
| 26. Banking . . . . .                                  | 69 |
| 27. Currency. . . . .                                  | 71 |
| 28. Trade. . . . .                                     | 71 |

## IV. EDUCATION

Page

|                                                                               |    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| 29. Introductory . . . . .                                                    | 77 |
| 30. Meirin Gaku-in (Confucian Institute). . . . .                             | 79 |
| 31. Reforms in Educational System . . . . .                                   | 79 |
| 32. Elementary and Secondary Schools . . . . .                                | 81 |
| 33. Normal Schools . . . . .                                                  | 82 |
| 34. Industrial Schools and Colleges. . . . .                                  | 83 |
| 35. University . . . . .                                                      | 85 |
| 36. Mission Schools and Other Private Schools . . . . .                       | 85 |
| 37. Text Books. . . . .                                                       | 86 |
| 38. Compilation of Korean History. . . . .                                    | 87 |
| 39. Spread of Japanese Language . . . . .                                     | 88 |
| 40. Encouragement of Korean Language Study Among Japanese Officials . . . . . | 88 |
| 41. Education of Koreans Beyond the Frontier . . . . .                        | 89 |
| 42. Art Exhibitions . . . . .                                                 | 89 |
| 43. Government Library. . . . .                                               | 90 |
| 44. Social Education. . . . .                                                 | 90 |
| 45. Investigation of Historic Remains. . . . .                                | 92 |
| 46. Meteorological Observatories. . . . .                                     | 95 |

## V. JINJA

|                     |    |
|---------------------|----|
| 47. Jinja . . . . . | 97 |
|---------------------|----|

## VI. RELIGIONS

|                                                   |     |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 48. Korean Ancestral Ceremonies . . . . .         | 99  |
| 49. Korean Religions. . . . .                     | 99  |
| 50. Religions from Japan . . . . .                | 100 |
| 51. Christianity . . . . .                        | 101 |
| 52. Administration of Religious Affairs . . . . . | 103 |

## VII. SOCIAL WORKS

|                                      |     |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| 53. Government Undertakings. . . . . | 105 |
| 54. Private Undertakings . . . . .   | 109 |
| 55. Leper Asylums . . . . .          | 110 |

## VIII. INDUSTRIES

|                                       |     |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| 56. Agriculture . . . . .             | 114 |
| 57. Agricultural Production . . . . . | 118 |
| 58. Sericulture . . . . .             | 122 |

|                                        |     |
|----------------------------------------|-----|
| 59. Stock-farming . . . . .            | 122 |
| 60. Forestry . . . . .                 | 125 |
| 61. Fisheries . . . . .                | 130 |
| 62. Mining . . . . .                   | 133 |
| 63. Commerce and Manufacture . . . . . | 136 |
| 64. Expositions . . . . .              | 141 |

## IX. CIVIL ENGINEERING

|                                    |     |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| 65. Road Improvements. . . . .     | 142 |
| 66. Street Improvements. . . . .   | 144 |
| 67. Harbour Improvements . . . . . | 146 |
| 68. River Improvements . . . . .   | 151 |
| 69. Waterworks. . . . .            | 152 |
| 70. Public Buildings . . . . .     | 153 |

## X. COMMUNICATIONS

|                                               |     |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----|
| 71. State Railways . . . . .                  | 156 |
| 72. Private Railways . . . . .                | 159 |
| 73. Tramways . . . . .                        | 159 |
| 74. Navigation . . . . .                      | 160 |
| 75. Principal Navigable Rivers . . . . .      | 161 |
| 76. Aviation . . . . .                        | 162 |
| 77. Posts, Telegraphs and Telephones. . . . . | 163 |
| 78. Money Orders and Postal Savings. . . . .  | 165 |
| 79. Post Office Insurance . . . . .           | 168 |
| 80. Electric and Gas Undertakings. . . . .    | 169 |

## XI. POLICE

|                                    |     |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| 81. Introductory . . . . .         | 172 |
| 82. Police Control . . . . .       | 173 |
| 83. Maintenance of Order . . . . . | 175 |

## XII. PUBLIC HYGIENE

|                                     |     |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
| 84. Introductory . . . . .          | 180 |
| 85. Control of Opium . . . . .      | 182 |
| 86. Epidemics and Endemics. . . . . | 185 |
| 87. Leprosy . . . . .               | 187 |
| 88. Cattle Disease . . . . .        | 188 |

## CONTENTS

|     |                                       |      |
|-----|---------------------------------------|------|
| 89. | Quarantine of Export Cattle . . . . . | Page |
| 90. | Abattoirs. . . . .                    | 189  |

### XIII. JUSTICE

|     |                                                            |     |
|-----|------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 91. | Introductory . . . . .                                     | 190 |
| 92. | Uniformity of Laws. . . . .                                | 192 |
| 93. | Registration System. . . . .                               | 193 |
| 94. | Revision of Civil Law and Census Registration Law. . . . . | 194 |
| 95. | Law Courts. . . . .                                        | 195 |
| 96. | Prisons . . . . .                                          | 196 |

### XIV. LOCAL ADMINISTRATION

|      |                                                    |     |
|------|----------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 97.  | Introductory . . . . .                             | 200 |
| 98.  | Formation of Local Councils . . . . .              | 202 |
| 99.  | Local Autonomy. . . . .                            | 205 |
|      | (a) Hu (Municipalities) . . . . .                  |     |
|      | (b) Yu-Men System (Towns and Townships) . . . . .  |     |
|      | (c) Educational Expenditure for Koreans . . . . .  |     |
|      | (d) Educational Expenditure for Japanese . . . . . |     |
| 100. | Undertakings With Imperial Fund . . . . .          | 211 |

### XV RURAL SELF-HELP

|      |                                    |     |
|------|------------------------------------|-----|
| 101. | Rural Self-Help Movement . . . . . | 213 |
|------|------------------------------------|-----|

## Appendix

|    |                                                      |     |
|----|------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 1. | Documents Referring to Annexation, etc. . . . .      | 214 |
| 2. | List of Governors and Vice-Governors. . . . .        | 215 |
| 3. | Comparative Table of Weights, Measures, etc. . . . . | 216 |
| 4. | Map of Tyosen. . . . .                               | 217 |

## ILLUSTRATIONS

|                                                                          |      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Government-General Building . . . . .                                    | Page |
| General Minami, Governor-General . . . . .                               | 1    |
| Mr. Ohno, Vice Governor-General. . . . .                                 | 1    |
| Tyosen Hotel Gardens. . . . .                                            | 1    |
| Inner Diamond Mountains Hotel, Tyoanzi . . . . .                         | 24   |
| Ginseng Roots, Mature . . . . .                                          | 24   |
| Ginseng Roots Drying. . . . .                                            | 55   |
| Salt Pans at Koryo Bay . . . . .                                         | 55   |
| Tobacco Plants at Maturity. . . . .                                      | 59   |
| Rice ready for Export. . . . .                                           | 59   |
| Rice Seedlings for Transplanting . . . . .                               | 72   |
| Rugby Football is increasing in Popularity . . . . .                     | 72   |
| Athletic Training for Girls . . . . .                                    | 90   |
| Bronze Silver inlaid Water Pitcher of Koryo Dynasty . . . . .            | 90   |
| Sinkeizi Temple, Outer Diamond Mountains . . . . .                       | 93   |
| Berkshire Pigs stocked by Farmers . . . . .                              | 93   |
| Poultry carefully kept . . . . .                                         | 121  |
| Forest Trees in North Tyosen . . . . .                                   | 121  |
| In a few Years these bare Hills will be green as a result of Arbor       |      |
| Day Planting . . . . .                                                   | 128  |
| Keizyo Imperial University Hospital. . . . .                             | 153  |
| Keizyo Station . . . . .                                                 | 153  |
| The "Hikari" Express Train, Husan to Hsinking . . . . .                  | 160  |
| Tyosen Hotel, Verandah Lounge . . . . .                                  | 160  |
| Police Frontier Guards in Winter. . . . .                                | 176  |
| Grapes Grow in many Districts . . . . .                                  | 176  |
| Weeding Wheat and Barley at a Young Women's Training Institute . . . . . | 212  |
| Picking Mulberry Leaves for Silkworms . . . . .                          | 212  |



# PREFACE

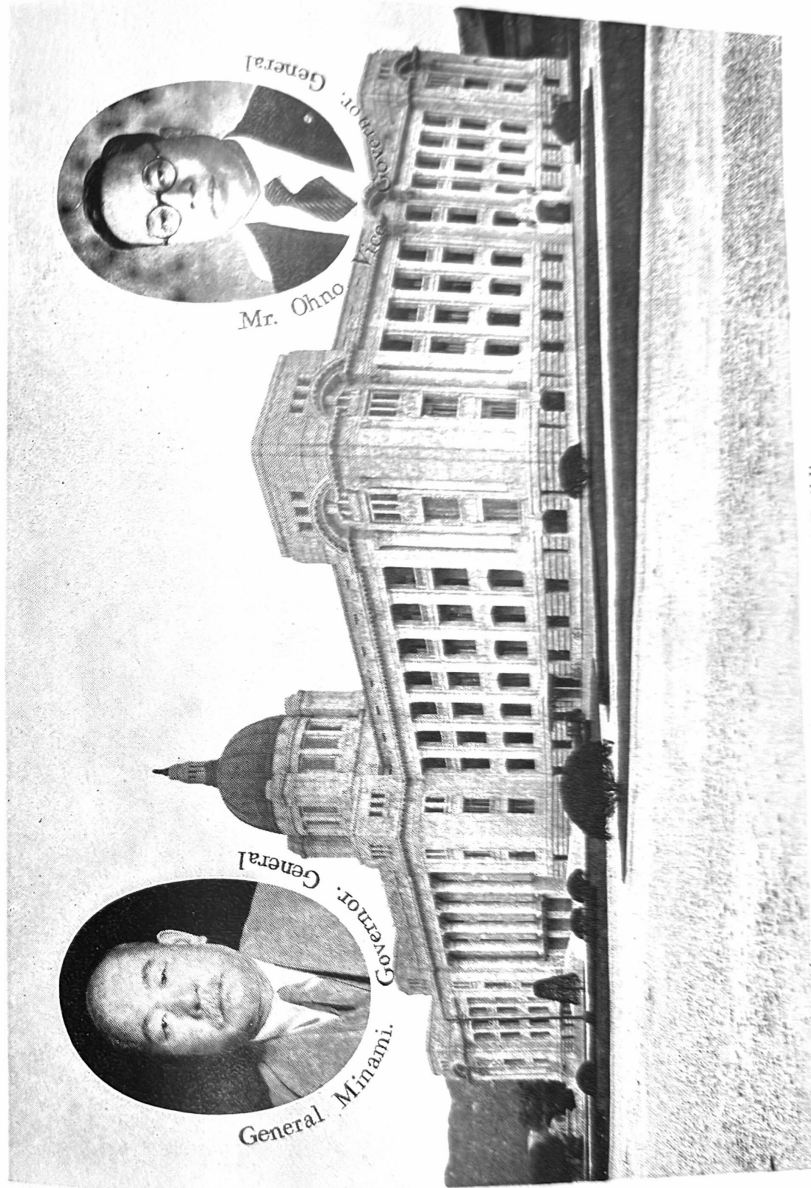
This book is an attempt to set forth the progress of Japan since the first of the twelve months (April 1937—March 1938) in which the book was written. The book follows the order of the official report published by the Government-General in the Japanese language in which English and Chinese are referred. This English version is not a literal translation of the official report, and certain points for example, in the paragraph on the subject of the country to the traveler coming here in search of peace and stability, while at the same time all the essential data necessary to the student have been included. The translation of the text has been intended to give those who are interested in the progress of Japan a readable and reliable report. There are certain aspects of progress in Japan which do not come within the scope of this survey which a further or more detailed study of the work of the Government-General, or of the work of the missionary churches, have been mentioned, but which are of many other points of advance and of the many changes in the mind and literary world, all of which are the subject of the official report brought to the country by a succession of Government-General and Vice-Governor-General under the benign influence of His Majesty the Emperor.

The impartial observer will not deny that the Japanese Government has made the most of its achievements in this country. The East Asiatic movement and work for the restoration of political and social order, carried forward by the cooperation of all departments of the Government, under the personal guidance of the Governor-General, are causing the country to develop ahead by leaps and bounds.

It is a sequel to the development of the national movement, which has now taken a large place in the property of the country, and by the means of practical education the Government is aiming to the point of the qualification for other national or international cooperation.

In this issue, the revised spelling for "Hawaii" (pronounced "Hawāii") has been used for the first time.

December, 1937



Government General Building



# **I. General Remarks**

## **1. History of Japanese Regime**

Tyosen, one of the oldest countries of the Orient, was once a highly advanced nation from which Japan learned many arts and crafts. She never enjoyed political independence to any considerable extent. For centuries before Japan came to intervene in her national affairs she was virtually held subject to China, paying tribute to and receiving Chinese envoys from Peking. Placed between powerful neighbours, Japan to the east and China to the west, she had a difficult part to play through her long history, and striving for a better connection with the stronger party she always followed a vacillating course which at times led to rupture of peace between her neighbours. Her weakness finally made her a bone of international contention and she became one of the storm centres of the Far East.

Tyosen and Japan facing each other across a narrow strip of water have been in close connection from time immemorial with homogeneity of race and culture. Until sixty years ago Tyosen and Japan were in no condition to improve their ancient traditional intercourse in spite of the vital interests they had in common. On the restoration of the Imperial regime in 1868, Japan showed herself anxious to keep up friendly relations with Tyosen by frequently sending envoys to that end. At that time the Korean King was still a minor and the government was in the grip of the Taiwonkun, the Regent, who obstinately maintained a policy of seclusion and turned a deaf ear to Japan's friendly approaches. After prolonged and patient negotiations, however, Japan succeeded in 1876 in entering into a treaty of amity and commerce with her, and this example being followed by other powers, Tyosen at length assumed the semblance of an independent country.

By this time the Korean King had attained his majority and taken the

reins of government into his own hands, and with that the family of Min from which his consort came gained the ascendancy, so that there was a constant scramble for power between her family and the conservative party headed by the Taiwonkun. Seizing the opportunity thus afforded to extend her influence over the peninsula, China took sides with the Queen's clan, and this twice led to the Japanese Legation and residents in Keizyo being attacked by Korean mobs and Chinese soldiery. Toward the end of 1884 the Reform Party under the leadership of Pak Yeng Hyo planned to overthrow the Cabinet as well as the dominant Min family and to set up a new government, but their radical movement was quickly frustrated by the intervention of a Chinese force.

In 1885 the Tientsin treaty was concluded between China and Japan, and it was stipulated that both should withdraw their troops from Korean soil, and that should either of the contracting parties be required to despatch troops to Tyosen the fact was to be notified to the other. In 1894 the famous Tonghak rebellion broke out in the country, and the Korean Government, aware of its inability to suppress the insurrection, appealed to China for help. China at once moved troops into Tyosen in disregard of the Tientsin treaty on the pretext of protecting her dependency. Japan, not recognizing China's suzerainty over Tyosen, lodged a strong protest against such high-handed action, and receiving no satisfaction sent a force for the protection of her own representatives and residents. In the gravity of the situation the Korean authorities saw the folly they had been guilty of in inviting China's support at the expense of national independence, and approached Japan for aid in expelling the Chinese soldiers from the country. Japan and China thus came into collision which started a war between the two nations. Victory rested with Japan and peace was signed at Shimonoseki in 1895, by which the Chinese claim on Tyosen was renounced and Korean independence fully recognized.

Tyosen might have embraced the opportunity now presented to make herself strong and really independent but did not. On the contrary, her politicians took to perpetual intrigues, and frequent were the changes in the Government. Things went from bad to worse until she was completely

swayed by Russian influence. Indeed, the power of the Russians at this time was so great that apparently they were in complete control. For instance, they held the right to exploit the forests along the Yalu, train Korean troops, and control strategic ports in the peninsula, while at the same time they acquired the lease of Port Arthur and Dalny, followed by the virtual occupation of Manchuria, and gradually assembled a force on the Korean frontier regions to engage in military manoeuvres there. As time went on, the Russian policy toward the East grew more and more aggressive, being bent on absorbing the Korean peninsula, and as this constituted a great menace to the safety of Japan, Japan demanded evacuation of Manchuria by Russia, but the latter refused it in defiance of treaty obligations, and lengthy negotiation brought no hope of amicable settlement between the two. At last, Japan, staking all on the throw, was compelled to fight not for conquest but for the preservation of Korean territorial integrity as well as for safeguarding herself. This took place in 1904. In the Portsmouth treaty of 1905 that ended the war, Russia acknowledged Japan's paramount interests, political and otherwise, in Tyosen, and pledged herself not to interfere with any measures Japan might take on behalf of Tyosen.

Though Japan was always ready to lend a helping hand to Tyosen in the maintenance of her independence and in the promotion of her welfare, Tyosen was utterly unable to stand on her own feet owing to long years of misgovernment, official corruption, and popular degeneration, and was ever tottering to her fall under foreign pressure. So it appeared more than likely she would become the hotbed of incessant trouble in the Far East, and in view of the situation Japan came to the conclusion that the best way to save Tyosen was by making her a Japanese protectorate. In November, 1905, following on the conclusion of the Russo-Japanese War, a treaty was signed to that end between Tyosen and Japan, and in the following year the Residency-General was established to look after the affairs of the peninsular kingdom.

Prior to this, Tyosen was bound by the Protocol of February, 1904, to adopt Japan's advice in regard to administration, internal and external, and;

## I. GENERAL REMARKS

4

under the agreement signed in August of that year, engaged Baron Megata as financial adviser and Mr. Stevens, an American, as diplomatic adviser, both on the recommendation of the Japanese Government. On the establishment of the Protectorate, Prince Ito, one of the greatest statesmen of modern Japan, was appointed first Resident-General. He devoted himself heart and soul to the task of assisting Tyosen to reform herself and thereby advance her national well-being.

It was not easy, however, to extirpate at once all the deep-rooted evils besetting Tyosen, and there were still many Koreans who refused to see the good intent actuating Japan, and these secretly engaged in concocting anti-Japanese schemes, which culminated in the assassination of Mr. Stevens by Korean malcontents in San Francisco in March, 1907, and the dispatch of a Korean delegation to the Hague Peace Conference in June of the same year without the knowledge of Japan. Prince Ito, therefore, deemed it necessary to tighten the hold of Japan on her protege and concluded a further agreement with her in which it was set forth in unmistakable terms that all important measures, legislative and executive, were to be subject to the approval of the Resident-General, and that Japanese were to be appointed to responsible posts in the Korean Government. Under this new agreement a reform was effected in all branches of administration, and many Japanese were taken into the government service to work side by side with the Koreans. A clear line of distinction was drawn between Court and Government and between the judiciary and the executive, thus removing the root of so many evils, while unconditional loans were made to the Korean Government to enable it to meet the increased expenditure. Later on the management of Korean justice and prisons was delegated to Japan to secure the more effective protection of life and property in the country. In introducing these reforms a great many obstacles had to be surmounted; for there were still found not a few men in authority to whom the change from the old to the new order of things was most unwelcome.

All this while peace and order in the country was far from assured, for insurgents or brigands were infesting the provinces and the people in

## I. GENERAL REMARKS

5

general lived in a continuous state of unrest and alarm. In October, 1909, Prince Ito fell a victim to an assassin at Harbin while en route for Europe. Misconception on the part of those whom he loved was the cause of all this. A few months later Yi Wan Yong, Korean prime minister, was attacked and seriously injured in Keijo by another Korean fanatic. These events made it plain that the protectorate regime would not work well with all its good intention and efforts, and it became evident that nothing remained, if the best and permanent interests of Tyosen were to be secured and enjoyed, but her amalgamation with Japan. This idea had for some time past been entertained by men of light and leading in Tyosen, and above all, the Ilchin Hoi, a great political party composed of the intellectual class and representative of public opinion at the time, strongly advocated the union of the two countries and memorialized both Governments, urging it as the most advisable action to be taken for the real benefit of both peoples. The consensus of public opinion in Japan was also found in favour of the step, so the Japanese Cabinet, coming to a final decision, approached the Korean Government on the subject, and a treaty of annexation between Japan and Tyosen was signed on the 22nd of August, 1910, and was duly recognized by the world at large.

The Treaty consists of a preamble and eight articles providing for the transfer of Korean sovereignty, treatment of the Korean Imperial Household, protection of life and liberty of the Koreans and advancement of their welfare, and appointment of Koreans as officials. At the same time that the treaty was published the Korean Emperor promulgated a mandate admonishing his people to conform to the spirit and aim of the annexation which was prompted by absolute necessity.

In consequence of the annexation the treaties that Japan had concluded with other powers automatically included Tyosen, now an integral part of Japan, making void all the treaties and conventions signed between Tyosen and foreign nations, but Japan sent a manifesto to her treaty powers announcing that the foreign rights acquired under the Korean Government would be duly respected, especially with regard to the existing Customs which would be left as they were for the next ten years.



Upon the conclusion of the treaty of annexation the Japanese Emperor was pleased to promulgate an Imperial Rescript giving the reason for the event and expressing his love for the Korean people. He accorded the Korean Imperial Family treatment due to the Japanese Imperial Family and settled on it the same amount of income previously received by it for its maintenance. An office was established for the management of the Household, and near relatives and some meritorious persons were made peers. The sum of ¥ 30,000,000 was donated by Imperial bounty to Tyosen for distribution among various social and charitable works, while remission of taxes was granted to needy people and a general amnesty was extended to convicted prisoners.

For the administration of the new territory the organization of the Government-General was established, and at the same time the name of the country was changed from Tai-Han, adopted in 1897, back to Tyosen. In 1910 Count Terauchi was appointed first Governor-General and Mr. I. Yamagata, son of the great Prince Yamagata, Civil Superintendent. During the years following the annexation the authorities have been energetically introducing and carrying on many reforms along all lines of human activity, and the progress attained by the country under Japanese rule is by no means insignificant, though not accomplished wholly without blunders. In short, the new regime brought with it many of the advantages of modern civilized life to the Korean people.

Great as the improvement effected in the administration of Tyosen was, the change in the times following the World War necessitated a readjustment of the entire administrative system so as to fit it to new conditions, and plans for that purpose were being formed when in March, 1919, disturbances suddenly broke out in different parts of the country. For some months the Government found itself fully occupied in restoring order, but it was possible to carry out the contemplated reforms in August the same year, and the re-organization of the Government-General became an accomplished fact. Among the new departures initiated, the most significant was that the post of Governor-General, hitherto open to a military man only, was thrown open to all, and next the adoption of a police system similar

to that in the homeland thus superseding the former system which had gendarmes as its main force and was subject to much adverse comment abroad. Mr. Hara, the premier, in announcing these important reforms, declared it was the Government's intention to do its best to secure all the benefit possible from them, and by so doing raise Tyosen to the same level as Japan herself.

## 2. New Policy Following the Administrative Reforms

In 1919 a sweeping change was effected in the personnel of the Government-General; General Hasegawa, Governor-General, and Mr. I. Yamagata, Civil Superintendent, resigned and their posts were filled by Baron Saito and Dr. Midzuno respectively. Baron Saito had long distinguished himself as a minister of state, while Dr. Midzuno had held a ministerial portfolio in a former Cabinet, and it was expected that both would prove equal to the trust placed in them to fulfil the great task. The new Governor-General, on assumption of office, made announcement of his new policy to the entire country, and stated that a liberal and righteous administration would be established in the peninsula in obedience to the August Wishes of His Majesty, and urged both officials and people to united efforts for the achievement of the ideals set forth in the Imperial Rescript.

The principles upon which the reforms were based were: stabilization of peace and order, deference to public opinion, abatement of officialism, reform in administration, improvement of general living, and advancement of popular culture and welfare. And to accomplish these essential points definite plans were drawn up regarding the following:

- Non-discrimination between Japanese and Koreans.
- Simplification of laws and regulations.
- Promptness in conducting State business.
- Decentralization of power.
- Revision of local organization.



Respect for native culture and customs.  
 Freedom of speech, meeting, and press.  
 Spread of education and development of industry.  
 Completion of police force.  
 Expansion of medical and sanitary organs.  
 Guidance of popular thought.  
 Opportunity for men of talent.  
 Friendly feeling between Japanese and Koreans.

### 3. Physiography

Tyosen or Korea is a *Peninsula* extending southward from the northeast of Asia and forms part of the Japanese Empire. It is washed on the east and west by the Sea of Japan and the Yellow Sea, and adjoins Manchuria and the Maritime Province on the north, the border being marked by the rivers Yalu and Tumen and the Ever-White Mountains, whence these streams run in opposite directions. On the south it faces the west of Japan across the Korea Strait with the island of Tsushima about midway. It lies between the parallels of  $33^{\circ}06'$  and  $43^{\circ}$  north and  $124^{\circ}11'$  and  $130^{\circ}56'$  east, and has an area of 220,741 square kilometers (85,228 square miles) constituting about one-third of the area of the Empire.

Sea-girt on three sides, Tyosen has a long coast line of 8,674 kilometers, islands excluded. The east coast is but slightly indented and consequently possesses few good harbours other than Gensan, Seisin, Yuki and Rasin. The south and west coasts are, on the contrary, deeply indented and for the most part fringed with islands and islets and contain many good harbours, such as Husan, Reisui, Moppo, Kunsan, Zinsen, Tinnampo, etc. The difference between high and low tide is very marked on the west coast, notably in the vicinity of Zinsen where it reaches ten meters, while on the east coast near Gensan it is less than half a meter.

The country is largely mountainous. From the "Ever-White" Mountains along the Manchurian border, a lofty range runs southward and, after separating the northern provinces of Heian and Kankyo, takes a

course near the east coast until it slopes down to meet the southern coast and so forms the backbone and watershed of the peninsula. This spinal deviation from the central line makes the eastern side steep and rockbound and devoid of plains and rivers deserving the name, whereas the opposite side, though broken by many lateral spurs, slopes more gently and often merges into open, fertile valleys, traversed by large rivers such as the Daido, Kan, Kin, Rakuto, etc. Dividing the country into two unequal parts, the south and north, the former is fairly level and agricultural, but the latter is hilly and rich in timber and minerals, thus holding more potentialities for industrial development.

The Korean *climate* is continental and runs to the extreme in cold and heat. Spring and autumn are each short but delightful seasons. In general the climate is comparatively mild in the south but rigorous in the north. While there is no considerable diversity in summer temperature throughout the country a great difference in the winter is noted between the north and south, and even the variation between day and night is very sharp, sometimes reaching 25 degrees in places near the Manchurian border. On the other hand, the east coast has a milder climate than the west coast, being at least two degrees higher except in summer, due to the less frequency of the prevailing wind in winter as well as to the presence of warm currents along its shores. The cold in winter fluctuates according to atmospheric pressure and there are frequent short spells of milder weather, so that the people commonly describe it as "three cold and four warm." The coldest month of the year is January and the hottest months are July and August.

The maximum, minimum, and mean *temperatures* so far registered in the chief centers from south to north are given in the following table:

| Place        | Greatest Heat, C. | Greatest Cold, C. | Mean Temp. in Summer, C. | Mean Temp. in Winter, C. |
|--------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Saisyu ..... | 35.9              | -5.7              | 18.2                     | 11.2                     |
| Moppo .....  | 37.0              | -14.2             | 17.8                     | 9.7                      |
| Husan .....  | 35.3              | -14.0             | 17.7                     | 9.9                      |
| Urusan ..... | 34.6              | -13.5             | 17.5                     | 8.0                      |
| Zensyu ..... | 37.3              | -17.1             | 17.7                     | 7.4                      |
| Taikyu ..... | 39.3              | -20.2             | 18.2                     | 7.5                      |

## I. GENERAL REMARKS

|                |      |       |      |      |
|----------------|------|-------|------|------|
| Zinsen .....   | 36.9 | -21.0 | 15.1 | 7.1  |
| Keizyo .....   | 37.5 | -23.1 | 16.3 | 6.0  |
| Koryo .....    | 37.4 | -20.2 | 16.9 | 7.6  |
| Heizyo .....   | 36.4 | -28.5 | 14.8 | 4.3  |
| Gensan .....   | 39.6 | -21.9 | 15.0 | 6.0  |
| Singisyu ..... | 35.8 | -24.6 | 13.9 | 4.1  |
| Zosin .....    | 37.5 | -24.6 | 12.6 | 4.0  |
| Tyukotin ..... | 38.0 | -43.6 | 11.0 | -2.8 |
| Yuki .....     | 36.4 | -26.0 | 10.3 | 2.4  |

The meteorology of eastern Asia is generally influenced by the incidence of the monsoons, and so in Tyosen the direction of the prevailing wind remains almost constant for the season, i. e., northwesterly in winter and southerly in summer. The fall of *rain and snow* is more abundant than in Manchuria, but scanty compared with that in Japan proper, and for the most part ranges from 800 to 1,200 mm., diminishing from south to north. Fortunately, Tyosen, unlike Japan, is outside the track of typhoons or the zone of earthquakes, and so enjoys immunity from their calamitous visitations. But between June and August, the wet months of the year, it often happens that exceedingly heavy rain falls locally, the amount in a day often exceeding 300 mm., with the result that the streams are flooded and great damage is done to crops and other property. The snowfall varies more or less every year with its season from November to March, except in the northern highlands where it sets in earlier and ends later.

Throughout the rest of the year the rainfall is rather small, the air is semi-arid, and the hours of bright sunshine are many, hence evaporation is usually in excess of the rainfall except in a few eastern localities. The yearly fall is greatest in the Husan district in the south, where it measures no less than 1,500 mm., and smallest in the basin of the Tumen in the north with only 500 mm. The dense fogs visiting the surrounding seas are notorious, and no part of the coast is free from them. Foggy days during the year number as many as 70 around the southern archipelago as centre, decreasing to as low as 20 in the more northern latitudes. The fogs, as a rule, are thicker farther offshore, and in June and July, the season when they are densest, a fog will sometimes last for three days and nights.

## I. GENERAL REMARKS

## 4. Population

In old Korea a census was nominally taken for the sole purpose of fixing the basis of assessment, and often the men in charge indulged in the vicious practice of falsifying returns with intent to fatten on the taxes paid by unrecorded families. The statistics made up in such manner were, of course unreliable. When the protectorate regime was established in 1906, as a preliminary to the efficient working of the civil administration, instructions were sent to each provincial police office to make actual and honest investigation of the entire population on a certain date, and this was, the first real census ever taken. The count could not be made as accurately as desired owing to many difficulties in the way, yet the results obtained gave a much truer idea of the population than previous calculations, for up to that time the number had been returned at something more than 5,000,000 whereas the new investigation put it at 9,781,000.

*Immigration of Japanese* into Tyosen may be said to have begun after the opening of Husan in 1876, and they numbered approximately 10,000 at the time of the Japan-China War, their settlement, however, being confined to the open ports only. About the time of the Russo-Japanese War, with the expansion of Japanese influence and the opening of the Korean railways, they began to penetrate into the interior, and their number increased considerably under the protectorate; after annexation the stream of immigration tended to swell in volume.

Along with the improvement of economic and sanitary conditions in the country the population has of late considerably increased, and the latest investigation taken at the end of 1936 puts the approximate total at twenty two million of which six hundred thousand were Japanese and sixty thousand foreigners of whom fifteen hundred were Europeans and Americans. The *average density* per square kilometer is calculated at 100 as against 181 in Japan Proper (which is now overpeopled), and varies according to locality, the south being usually more populous than the north, ranging between 187 and 40 to the square kilo. Of the entire population about 73 per cent.

## I. GENERAL REMARKS

are agriculturists. The proportion of men to women at the end of 1936 was 104 to 100 putting the total excess of males over females at nearly half a million.

During 1936 births were 28.6 and deaths 19.7 per thousand, giving a natural increase of some two hundred and seventy thousand a year,

## (1) Population of Provinces, End of 1936

| Province        | Korean     | Japanese | Foreign (incl. Chinese and Manchus) | Total      | Density Per. sq. Kilo |
|-----------------|------------|----------|-------------------------------------|------------|-----------------------|
| Keiki .....     | 2,225,379  | 153,723  | 13,194                              | 2,392,296  | 186.7                 |
| North Tyusei... | 897,736    | 8,598    | 721                                 | 907,055    | 122.3                 |
| South Tyusei... | 1,454,830  | 26,314   | 1,819                               | 1,482,963  | 182.9                 |
| North Zenra ... | 1,502,380  | 35,844   | 2,462                               | 1,540,686  | 180.1                 |
| South Zenra ... | 2,370,853  | 44,154   | 1,334                               | 2,416,341  | 174.0                 |
| North Keisyo... | 2,402,970  | 49,887   | 1,418                               | 2,454,275  | 129.3                 |
| South Keisyo... | 2,115,553  | 96,926   | 1,927                               | 2,214,406  | 180.0                 |
| Kokai .....     | 1,614,738  | 20,582   | 3,930                               | 1,639,250  | 97.9                  |
| South Heian ... | 1,390,298  | 39,094   | 5,148                               | 1,434,540  | 96.1                  |
| North Heian ... | 1,578,605  | 22,363   | 19,914                              | 1,620,882  | 57.0                  |
| Kogen .....     | 1,513,276  | 15,019   | 776                                 | 1,529,071  | 58.2                  |
| South Kankyo    | 1,544,883  | 51,052   | 6,243                               | 1,602,178  | 50.1                  |
| North Kankyo    | 762,071    | 45,433   | 6,389                               | 813,893    | 40.0                  |
| Total .....     | 21,373,572 | 608,989  | 65,275                              | 22,047,836 | 99.9                  |
| 1930 .....      | 19,685,587 | 501,867  | 69,109                              | 20,256,563 | (Average) 91.8        |
| 1925 .....      | 18,543,326 | 424,740  | 47,460                              | 19,015,528 | (Average) 86.1        |
| 1920 .....      | 16,916,078 | 347,850  | 25,031                              | 17,288,989 | (Average) 78.3        |
| 1910 .....      | 13,128,780 | 171,543  | 12,694                              | 13,313,017 | (Average) 60.3        |

## (2) Population of Principal Cities and Towns, End of 1936

| Towns        | Korean  | Japanese | Chinese and Manchus | Other | Total   |
|--------------|---------|----------|---------------------|-------|---------|
| Keiki:       |         |          |                     |       |         |
| Keizyo ..... | 541,828 | 126,735  | 8,300               | 378   | 677,241 |
| Zinsen ..... | 83,642  | 13,351   | 3,265               | 45    | 100,303 |
| Kaizyo ..... | 53,613  | 1,635    | 215                 | 19    | 55,482  |
| Suigen ..... | 21,647  | 2,406    | 97                  | 3     | 24,153  |

## I. GENERAL REMARKS

| Towns         | Korean  | Japanese | Chinese and Manchus | Other | Total   |
|---------------|---------|----------|---------------------|-------|---------|
| North Tyusei: |         |          |                     |       |         |
| Seisyo .....  | 17,847  | 3,064    | 156                 | 23    | 21,090  |
| Tyusyo .....  | 24,451  | 1,162    | 71                  | —     | 25,684  |
| South Tyusei: |         |          |                     |       |         |
| Taiden .....  | 28,019  | 8,948    | 177                 | 7     | 37,151  |
| Kosyo .....   | 10,261  | 1,331    | 101                 | 9     | 11,702  |
| Kokei .....   | 15,237  | 1,798    | 137                 | —     | 17,172  |
| Huyo .....    | 12,457  | 276      | 35                  | —     | 12,768  |
| Tenan .....   | 16,072  | 1,274    | 140                 | 7     | 17,493  |
| Tyotiin ..... | 7,726   | 1,196    | 50                  | —     | 8,972   |
| North Zenra:  |         |          |                     |       |         |
| Zensyo .....  | 34,688  | 5,837    | 387                 | 24    | 40,936  |
| Kunsan .....  | 31,492  | 10,063   | 560                 | 12    | 42,127  |
| Riri .....    | 16,227  | 4,150    | 142                 | —     | 20,519  |
| Seiyu .....   | 17,648  | 1,293    | 135                 | —     | 19,076  |
| South Zenra:  |         |          |                     |       |         |
| Kosyo .....   | 48,213  | 7,973    | 223                 | 35    | 56,444  |
| Moppo .....   | 50,859  | 8,885    | 239                 | 22    | 60,005  |
| Reisui .....  | 25,650  | 3,043    | 40                  | —     | 28,733  |
| Zunten .....  | 19,895  | 2,262    | 85                  | 27    | 22,269  |
| Saisyu .....  | 34,639  | 724      | 19                  | 3     | 35,385  |
| North Keisyo: |         |          |                     |       |         |
| Taikyo .....  | 81,449  | 26,769   | 386                 | 65    | 108,669 |
| Kinsen .....  | 15,704  | 1,944    | 96                  | —     | 17,744  |
| Anto .....    | 19,464  | 1,101    | 34                  | 10    | 20,609  |
| Hoko .....    | 12,053  | 2,540    | 53                  | —     | 14,646  |
| Keisyo .....  | 20,328  | 1,146    | 30                  | 1     | 21,505  |
| Syosyo .....  | 28,598  | 1,248    | 68                  | 1     | 29,915  |
| South Keisyo: |         |          |                     |       |         |
| Husan .....   | 146,255 | 59,014   | 1,080               | 37    | 206,386 |
| Masan .....   | 25,529  | 5,427    | 47                  | 9     | 31,012  |
| Sinsyo .....  | 30,353  | 2,733    | 78                  | 17    | 33,181  |
| Toei .....    | 20,348  | 2,931    | 77                  | 5     | 23,361  |
| Tinkai .....  | 13,829  | 4,436    | 3                   | —     | 18,268  |
| Torai .....   | 18,485  | 995      | 13                  | 4     | 19,497  |
| Urusan .....  | 14,314  | 986      | 36                  | —     | 15,336  |
| Kokai:        |         |          |                     |       |         |
| Kaisyu .....  | 41,140  | 3,942    | 581                 | 11    | 45,674  |
| Syariin ..... | 29,718  | 2,078    | 566                 | —     | 30,362  |
| Kenziho ..... | 14,725  | 3,415    | 311                 | —     | 18,451  |

| Towns                | Korean  | Japanese | Chinese and Manchus | Other | Total   |
|----------------------|---------|----------|---------------------|-------|---------|
| <b>South Heian:</b>  |         |          |                     |       |         |
| Heizyo .....         | 155,633 | 22,852   | 1,833               | 103   | 180,421 |
| Tinnanpo .....       | 42,362  | 5,632    | 725                 | 8     | 48,727  |
| Ansyu .....          | 17,289  | 446      | 127                 | 2     | 17,864  |
| <b>North Heian:</b>  |         |          |                     |       |         |
| Singisyu .....       | 36,256  | 8,206    | 6,439               | 11    | 50,912  |
| Gisyu .....          | 9,092   | 459      | 181                 | 6     | 9,738   |
| Sensen .....         | 18,033  | 607      | 339                 | 13    | 18,992  |
| Teisyu .....         | 10,462  | 982      | 128                 | —     | 11,572  |
| Kokai .....          | 17,118  | 842      | 373                 | 12    | 18,345  |
| Hokutin .....        | 18,392  | 287      | 1,232               | 76    | 19,987  |
| <b>Kogen:</b>        |         |          |                     |       |         |
| Syunsen .....        | 14,152  | 1,970    | 107                 | 6     | 16,235  |
| Tetugen .....        | 18,425  | 1,204    | 63                  | 1     | 19,693  |
| Koryo .....          | 16,131  | 961      | 10                  | —     | 17,102  |
| <b>South Kankyo:</b> |         |          |                     |       |         |
| Kanko .....          | 44,795  | 9,058    | 482                 | 15    | 54,350  |
| Gensan .....         | 48,931  | 11,706   | 1,093               | 42    | 61,772  |
| Hokusei .....        | 19,796  | 809      | 92                  | 1     | 20,698  |
| Konan .....          | 26,477  | 17,043   | 765                 | 11    | 44,296  |
| <b>North Kankyo:</b> |         |          |                     |       |         |
| Ranan .....          | 13,673  | 6,974    | 289                 | —     | 20,936  |
| Seisin .....         | 44,023  | 11,604   | 1,011               | 27    | 56,665  |
| Zyosin .....         | 18,472  | 3,394    | 192                 | 6     | 22,064  |
| Yuki .....           | 19,373  | 2,656    | 380                 | 2     | 22,411  |
| Kainei .....         | 18,178  | 2,877    | 439                 | 17    | 21,511  |
| Rasin .....          | 18,865  | 4,553    | 277                 | —     | 23,695  |
| Syutu .....          | 21,253  | 552      | 89                  | 17    | 21,911  |

Note: The first town in each province is the seat of provincial government.

### (3) Families According to Occupation, End of 1936

| Occupation                                           | Korean           | Japanese       | Foreign<br>(incl. Chinese and Manchus) | Total            |
|------------------------------------------------------|------------------|----------------|----------------------------------------|------------------|
| Agriculture, Forestry, Stock-breeding, Fishery ..... | 3,014,513        | 9,923          | 3,028                                  | 3,027,464        |
| Industry .....                                       | 122,312          | 24,196         | 2,099                                  | 148,607          |
| Commerce, Transportation ...                         | 298,861          | 39,451         | 6,562                                  | 344,874          |
| Public Service and Professions                       | 133,089          | 64,803         | 579                                    | 198,471          |
| Miscellaneous .....                                  | 343,573          | 7,656          | 1,760                                  | 352,989          |
| Unrecorded...                                        | 99,551           | 6,862          | 111                                    | 106,524          |
| <b>Total</b>                                         | <b>4,011,899</b> | <b>152,891</b> | <b>14,139</b>                          | <b>4,178,929</b> |

## 5. Koreans Abroad

By one theory the cradle of the Korean race before the Christian era was in and around a place called Huyo, on the River Sungari near Hsinking, Manchuria, and innumerable Koreans as well as those of mixed race remained and scattered all over Manchuria and Mongolia. It seems, therefore, natural for them to settle in these sections.

In later periods those who had created the nation in the Peninsula began a return movement into the more sparsely inhabited lands of their ancestors. Especially the highlanders living along the frontier, from time to time, crossed the Tumen River in great numbers and settled in the neighbouring territory known as *Chientao*. These settlers now numbering about 458,000 or 80 per cent. of the total population of Chientao are mostly farmers whose honest labour turned the wild but rich virgin soil into fertile lands.

Other groups of Koreans on the borderland crossed the Yalu River and proceeded to the interior of *Manchuria* for the same purpose. After the Russo-Japanese War, still greater numbers of immigrants from the south of Korea swarmed into Manchuria through Antung and the South Manchuria Railway, and many settled in the regions along the North Manchuria Railway. Now they are scattered throughout Manchuria even in the remotest interior. According to Consular statistics, at present they number about 414,000 and in the whole of Manchukuo it is believed they reach about one million.

The tremendous development of the railways and communication facilities in recent years is one of the chief reasons for this emigration movement, but the success in rice cultivation in that part of the world attracted the Koreans, since the northern Chinese had no experience of growing rice in wet paddy fields. The result is that the Korean immigrants now monopolize the tilling of paddy fields in Manchuria.

At that time there was no anti-Korean spirit among the Chinese people. On the contrary the Chinese land-owners welcomed Korean farmers. But as time went on the Chinese officials and land-owners began to persecute



## I. GENERAL REMARKS

the Korean peasants by collecting exorbitant taxes and robbing them of their very means of livelihood. The living conditions of the Korean immigrants became too miserable to describe. They were originally almost hunger marchers; they marched to Manchuria empty-handed and tilled the soil with what money they could borrow from the Chinese usurers. But more recently when harvest time came their crops were taken away by the land-owners and their cash and goods seized by the Chinese and Korean bandits.

After the outbreak of the Manchurian affair of September 18, 1931 the defeated Chinese soldiers and bandits plundered and massacred the Korean peasants, so that a great number had to take refuge in the South Manchuria Railway zone and many others made their escape to Tyosen.

The Foreign Affairs Section of the Government-General reinforced the staff of its field workers in Manchuria to give immediate relief and protection to those refugees. These workers cooperated with the Japanese Consulates and the Korean People's Cooperative Guilds in Manchuria to provide them with food and shelter. The refugees assisted in this manner numbered 20,000 up to February 1932.

When peace was restored in the interior regions it was hoped to resettle those farmers on their original farms, and to aid in carrying out this policy the Government-General granted a loan of 250,000 yen to a local land development company, (the To-A Kangyo Co.) with which to supply agricultural funds to the farmers. The Tyosen and South Manchurian Railways charged only half fares to these returning farmers. The Government-General organized medical staffs to look after their health, and more adequate police protection and better educational facilities were provided. His Majesty the Emperor also graciously granted a relief fund out of his private purse, amounting to 20,000 yen to be distributed among the terror-stricken Korean refugees.

Up to January 1933 about 6,000 families of 30,000 refugees were still wandering in various parts of Manchuria. To make possible a permanent settlement the Government-General drew up a plan to establish in the safety area in Manchuria three farm villages, large enough to accommodate 2,000

## I. GENERAL REMARKS

families to commence with. To realize this plan the Government-General made a contract with the "To-A Kangyo" Company. By this contract the Government-General granted the Company subsidies from 1931 to 1935, amounting to ¥1,200,000 to help to buy suitable land. As a result the Company purchased a total of 11,000 tyobu of paddy fields and began settling the Korean farmers. In addition the Government-General provided a loan fund for the Korean settlers in those safety villages. The first farm-village was established on the upper basin of Liao River near Tiehling on the South Manchurian Railway line; the second one in Wuchimiho on a tributary of the Sungari River, to the east of Harbin; the third one in Yingkow (Newchwang) at the mouth of the Liao River; the fourth one in Suihua to the north of Harbin across the Sungari River, and the fifth one in San Yüan Pō (Sangenpo) about a hundred kilometers toward the Yalu River from Shanchengtze on the Mukden Kirin Railway.

In September 1936 two sister corporation—Sen-Man Takushoku Kaisha (Tyosen-Manchuria Development Company) and Man-Sen Kungssu (Manchuria-Tyosen Development Company)—were established under the laws of the two countries.

The object of the two corporations is to develop natural resources in Manchuria and in the Northern part of this Peninsula and to control and stabilize the one million Koreans in Manchoukuo and the thousands of new immigrants arriving annually, thereby contributing toward the industrial development of the New State of Manchoukuo and aiding in regulating the surplus population of Tyosen. The Man-Sen Kungssu paid to the Toa-Kangyo Company 7,500,000 yen out of the first instalment of its Capital of 8,000,000 yen to succeed to all rights and properties of that company, and started business at the same time as the Sen-Man Takushoku Kaisha.

During the year 1937 the two corporations, under the directions and assistance of the Government-General of Tyosen, the Kwantung Army and the Manchoukuo Government, made plans to transfer 3,000 families of Korean farmers to Chientao, and already finished the transportation of 2,135 families comprising 11,044 Korean immigrants to Yenchi and other

## I. GENERAL REMARKS

districts in Chientao. In addition 198 families of 1,111 persons from South Tyosen were placed in the two safety farm villages at Yingkow and Wuchimiho.

The crop of rice harvested in these safety farms amounted to 144,000 koku in 1936. The Government-General also gave a subsidy to the Korean People's Cooperative Guilds in Chientao to organize twelve farm villages in the comparative safety zones, under a plan to accommodate about a hundred families in each village, in which the hardy villagers were organized into self-defence corps against the attacks of bandits. For the guidance of the Korean farmers in Manchuria a number of agricultural experts are stationed in the farming regions. Armed bandits were still rampant in Chientao where they threatened the lives and property of the law-abiding Koreans. In December 1933, 3,000 families of 17,000 Koreans were wandering as refugees, therefore the Government-General, in cooperation with the Imperial Consulates, Army Headquarters at Chientao, and the Oriental Development Company provided a total of 230,000 yen and established 21 additional farm-villages to accommodate 2,900 families of 16,000 persons up to June 1936.

Moreover, the Government-General, from 1932, has been granting an annual subsidy of 100,000 yen to the Oriental Development Company to establish owner-cultivation farms for Korean tenants. The company invests its own capital, 300,000 yen each year, and planned to accommodate 2,500 families. Up to March 1936, 2,800 families were already settled on 12,700 tyobu. The company has made loans of 1,520,000 yen to these families for agricultural funds.

Now about 90 per cent. of the Korean population in Manchuria are farmers. In 1936 their dry farms in Chientao produced about one million koku of millet, beans, etc., and their wet paddy fields 300,000 koku of rice. Other parts of Manchuria yielded about two million koku of rice.

There are Peoples' Co-operative Guilds, Credit Associations and hospitals for the benefit of these immigrants. With regard to their protection, the Government-General has been co-operating with the Foreign Office of the Home Government and the South Manchuria Railway Company in the matter of education, public health, quarantine banking, industries and relief

## I. GENERAL REMARKS

work, police affairs and census registration.

The Government-General, ever since the establishment of the Detached Office of the Residency-General in Chientao in 1907 has undertaken the task of protecting Koreans in Manchuria, and from 1921 adopted a policy to station officials in the chief centres of Manchuria to look after their welfare. With the birth of Manchukuo the Government-General has redoubled its efforts in providing protective measures. At the present time one secretary of the Government-General with his staff is stationed in Hsinking, one Korean Vice-Consul in Mukden and four consuls-general and three consuls at Hsinking, Mukden and other places, have been given additional posts as Secretary of the Government-General in order that the Government-General of Tyosen may co-operate with the Foreign Office of the Home Government. In this manner it is hoped to effect a thorough-going protection of Koreans abroad.

From 1921 a special account for the protection of Koreans abroad has been inserted every year in the budget of the Government-General.

In 1936 about two million yen was expended for education, banking, medical care, farming, industry, relief, educational tours. During the heavy rainfall in the summer of 1934 in Manchuria very serious damage was incurred by the Korean farmers there. The Government-General, in cooperation with the Imperial Embassy and Consulates in Manchoukuo, gave every means of relief, and paid 33,000 yen to provide food and shelter (against the coming winter) to 8,400 Koreans in the flood stricken areas at Harbin, Mukden, Kirin, Chientao and Tsitsihar.

Further floods around Mukden, Antung and other places in South Manchuria in July and August 1935, devastated 7,300 chobu, placing 13,700 Koreans in need of immediate help. The Government General granted Yen 25,000 through the local Korean people's guilds and arranged work for those capable as well as providing food to help the starving.

In 1936 there were further floods on the Sungari basins doing great damage to Korean farmers around those regions. The government-general again granted 4,100 Yen for relief.

A Korean Secretary of the Government-General makes periodical lecturing

tours throughout Manchukuo, carrying with him moving pictures of recent Korean life and other films of interest.

There are about 200,000 Korean immigrants living in Asiatic Russia, especially in Vladivostok and Nikolaievsk. Those along the Maritime Province north and south of Vladivostok are, with few exceptions, engaged in rice cultivation as are their fellows in Manchukuo.

The Korean immigrants in *North America*, Hawaii and Mexico settled there some thirty years ago when immigration of orientals in America was unrestricted. Most of these immigrants, now numbering about 7,000 are labourers, but among them are a few political refugees who still engage in anti-Japanese propaganda among foreigners as well as their own nationals.

Political refugees in Manchuria have, from time to time, returned to their homeland, crossing the border and carrying on guerilla warfare with frontier guards. Both the police and civil population have suffered considerable damage from their attacks. Some of them are sworn communists, and are in close alliance with Chinese bandits and Russian Bolsheviks. Korean malcontents in Shanghai organized a Provisional Government as soon as the Independence Movement of 1919 was started in Tyosen, and have since been engaged in several political conspiracies. But owing to internal quarrels and lack of funds, they made but little progress. Nevertheless they continued their activities and in 1927, when the Chinese Nationalist army moved northward, many Korean students in China volunteered to join the army in order to draw sympathy for their cause from the Nationalist Government and to arouse a revolutionary spirit among their Korean brethren.

It is true that the efforts of the authorities and the benevolent rule of successive governors-general, have effected considerable change in the general attitude, and there is much better feeling among Koreans both at home and abroad.

## 6. Race and Language

Opinions differ as to the exact origin of the Koreans. It is evident, however, that they are of the *Mongol* family and are closely allied to the Japanese. From the various historic relics discovered, as well as from the

extensive anthropological study conducted throughout the country, it would appear that the prehistoric inhabitants of the peninsula, from whom the present Koreans are descended, were of the same race as those then dwelling in the western half of Japan, in Manchuria, and in the southern part of the Siberian littoral. As time went on, much intermingling of blood took place among these branches, especially in the case of Koreans and Chinese, since Chinese colonies were established along the north-western coast from very early times, but that they did not supersede the native race in any appreciable degree is clear from their descendants being distinct from Chinese in physiognomy, though black straight hair, dark oblique eyes, and a tinge of bronze in the skin are always present. In language, Korean belongs to the Turanian group, is polysyllabic, possesses an alphabet of 11 vowels and 14 consonants, forming a script known as Eunmoon. It is more akin to Japanese than any other tongue. Its sentence and grammatical construction is almost identical with the Japanese, and although in sound and vocabulary they are quite dissimilar, there are many words with common origin in the two languages. This fact accounts for the great facility with which Koreans generally learn Japanese, assisted by their own linguistic aptitude which is proverbial. From these and other evidences, combined with the beautiful traditions common to both, it will be seen that the Koreans and Japanese are no strangers to each other but have been intimately associated from very remote days.

## 7. Manners and Customs

In old Korea high officials, civil or military, together with nobles and scholars formed the first class in society under the name "Yangban" and enjoyed many special privileges. Below came two distinct classes, common and low, the former consisting of farmers, traders and artisans, the latter, of menials, butchers, actors, monks etc., and its members were treated both socially and judicially according to class, though the last-named class was always held in the greatest contempt as being the dregs of humanity. These *class distinctions* were declared abolished in 1894, when the Reform



Party gained the ascendancy, but it was not until the advent of the new regime in 1910 that equal status was really granted to all the people, except members of a royal or princely family. Still "Yangban" is a familiar word, and is even now in popular use to denote men of wealth or of high position though they may not be of noble birth.

The *Korean costume* consists of a vest, coat, and trousers for both sexes, though of course differing in style, and to these a skirt is added for females. The clothing of the common people is mostly made of cotton or hemp, while the wealthy wear silk; their favourite colours are white and light blue and the large majority of the people are still to be seen clothed in white at all seasons. In point of comfort, however, the Korean dress appears unexcelled, being cool in warm weather and warm in cold. As the prevailing colour for clothes is white, washing is an important affair in every household, and it is a very common sight to see a group of Korean women engaged in washing, mostly by the side of a running brook.

*Korean houses* of the upper classes have tiled roofs and are surrounded by walls pierced with a double gateway, outer and inner. The main building contains a large middle room which serves as parlour and office, and at both ends of it are smaller rooms for the use of male members of the family. The women live in an inner apartment in accordance with the custom of keeping the sexes apart. On the other hand, houses of the common folk are for the most part small, low, and thatched, and have but few rooms, the walls of which are simply yet firmly built of stone and clay. Almost all are but one storey in height. Under old conditions high buildings were forbidden. Now that no such restriction exists, two-storey and even brick houses are favoured, especially in urban districts. The most singular part of a Korean house is its heating arrangement called "ondol". The floor is made of flag-stones plastered over with clay and covered with thick oiled paper, and underneath, forming as it were the joists, runs a series of horizontal flues connected with each other. Fire is made outside this room in another earth-floor room which serves as a kitchen. Over this fire are placed the kettles and boiling-pots where the food is cooked. The hot, smoke-laden air passes through the flues under the floor of the room,

thus economising fuel which is made to serve the double purpose of cooking and heating. The smoke passes out through a chimney on the other side, the flue of which is frequently carried first for some distance underground. The floor of a room heated in this way is most comfortable in the Korean winter.

Rice is the *principal food*, and is eaten with meat, fish (mostly dried), and various vegetables, but in the country millet or barley is frequently substituted for the more costly rice. The Koreans have a particular liking for strong spices, such as red pepper and garlic. A pickle called "Kimchi" is an indispensable adjunct to Korean meals, and a well-to-do family keeps a good stock. It is usually made of white cabbage and radish mixed with fruits, red pepper, etc., and is preserved in deep earthenware jars. The meals are served on little low tables, one for each person, and are taken with spoon and chopsticks. Brass vessels are largely used besides those of porcelain. "Sul", made from rice, similar to the sake of Japan is the common drink.

It is the rule for a newly-wedded woman to enter the family of her husband, though in some few cases the man makes his home with her family. *Marriage* cannot be contracted between near relatives, nor between blood relatives on the male side, not even after the lapse of generations. Monogamy, taught by Confucius, has been observed from of old, but the chief object of marriage being the generation of issue by which to perpetuate one's line, concubinage was recognized in the case of a marriage proving childless. This is illegal and the custom itself seems to be on the wane. The marriage of young people is usually arranged by their guardians without regard to their wishes, but there is now appearing a tendency to respect the will of the parties themselves. Until the day of marriage the engaged couple usually did not meet, and have probably never before seen one another. A wedding is always conducted at the bride's home, and after that the bridegroom takes her to his own house where the ceremony is concluded. In the days of the Korean Government it was prescribed that the nubile age was fifteen for males and fourteen for females, yet in reality many males were married at an even earlier age. Since 1915, how-



ever, no marriage of a male under 17 or female under 15 is legally recognized.

A funeral service is performed by relatives and close friends without the assistance of a priest, and the body is invariably interred, the idea of cremation still being repugnant to Koreans in general. The choice of a burial site is of very great importance, and to decide this geomancers are called in. The period of mourning ranges from three months to three years according to the degree of relationship. Ancestor-worship based on Confucian principles is held most dear by the Koreans, and the custom is to enshrine the tablets of their dead for four generations back in the homes, and to conduct memorial services for those of more remote generations at the family burial-ground.

Allied to ancestor worship, which is the principal religious tenet of the Koreans, is *animism*. This still prevails among the majority of the people who believe that spirits pervade all nature, and for them every place, every corner of their habitations, and almost everything on earth has its spirit, usually an evil one, and this faith is symbolized, for instance, by the hideous images one often sees carved on wayside posts. The superstitious fear of these spirits haunts the lives of all credulous folk. Should a house take fire, or a man contract a disease, it is always ascribed to the malignant act of some mysterious spirit, so sorcerers are called in to expel such spirits by weird music and dancing.

In November 1934 the Government-General promulgated the "Rules for the Guidance of Ceremonies of Marriages, Funerals and Ancestor Worship" to simplify them, to save useless expense and to maintain solemnity.

## 8. Principal Cities and Places of Interest

**Keizyo**, or Seoul, the seat of the Government-General, is situated about the middle of the peninsula near the western coast. It is a city of great natural beauty with the lofty peaks of Hokkan-San on the north and the green hill of Nan-San on the south, while the River Han skirts it on the south-west, thus making a very beautiful site for the capital of the country.



Tyosen Hotel, Gardens



Inner Diamond Mountains Hotel, Tyoanzi

As the capital of old Korea for five centuries, it abounds in palaces, gates, and other sights of historic or artistic interest, all proclaiming the glory of by-gone days. Under the new regime the city has been greatly modernized and during recent years has made tremendous municipal development, as is evidenced by the increase in up-to-date buildings, improved streets, and cultural institutions, as well as by various adjuncts of modern life, such as waterworks, tramways, electric light, gas, telephone, etc., and in its new aspect Keizyo bears comparison with any of the large cities in the Orient. British, American, French, Russian, Chinese, Manchoukuo, Belgian and Dutch Consulates are located here. There are four public gardens, besides the Zoological and Botanical Gardens, which are among the best in the Far East.

**Zinsen** (Chemulpo), 24 miles west of Keizyo, is the second port in Tyosen and was opened to trade in 1883 under the Japanese-Korean Agreement then entered into. While the harbour is sheltered by Getubito and Syato islands lying across its entrance, it suffers considerable inconvenience in the anchoring and unloading of ships due to the great difference between ebb and flow tide which reaches 10 metres, to overcome which the construction of a lock-gate dock after the pattern of the Panama Canal locks was started in 1911 and completed in 1918. The dock has a water area large and deep enough to accommodate three steamers of 4,500 tons at one time. A regular service is maintained between Zinsen and the chief ports in West Japan and North China. Getubito, pleasingly situated, and joined by a long embankment to the town which stands on the side of an undulating hill, is famous for its cherry-blossoms in the spring and bathing accommodation in the summer. Between Zinsen and Keizyo trains run every hour, the distance being covered in less than an hour.

**Kaizyo** (Song-do), 45 miles north-west of Keizyo on the main railway line, was the capital of Korea for nearly five centuries until 1392 when its premier position was surrendered to Keijo on the rise of the Yi Dynasty. Being an ancient town it contains many interesting scenes and relics, while it is noted as the home of Korean ginseng, the production of which now



amounts to two million yen a year, and also as the chief producer of Tyosen syotyū (distilled spirit). Peaches grown here are large and very sweet. The "Pak-yun" Waterfall, 10 miles distant from Kaizyo Station by motor-car, is one of the beauty spots of Tyosen and is a very popular resort for picnic parties from the capital since the visit can be made in one day.

**Husan**, 280 miles from Keizyo, is the main gateway to Tyosen and the southern terminus of the Korean trunk railway line. The harbour is excellently protected with a range of hills on the north-west and sentinel-like islands on the south, and the largest vessels afloat can approach the quay. The port, the oldest and largest in the peninsula, was once the only channel of traffic between Japan and Korea, but the opening of the railway and the improvement effected in the land and sea connection at its piers have made it an important doorway to the continent, and each year adds to its expansion and prosperity. Husan and Simonoseki (Japan) are joined by ferry boats which ply between them regularly twice a day doing the distance in eight hours. Husan is the seat of the provincial government. Seven miles north of the town is a delightful spa called Torai lying at the foot of a charming hill and reached by motor-car or tram. Its waters, clear and of an alkaline nature, are said to have various curative effects.

**Masan** is a pretty port at the head of Tinkai Bay with a screen of hills for background. Besides commanding a superb view of the bay it has the advantage of being situated in the most salubrious part of the peninsula. Hence it has a reputation as a health resort. Old Masan is the native town, while New Masan is chiefly inhabited by Japanese and has well-laid-out streets. The town is 25 miles by rail from Sanrosin, on the main line.

**Taikyū**, 203 miles south of Keizyo and situated in a vast fertile plain, is the principal centre for the distribution of all kinds of produce in the south as well as the seat of the provincial government. One of the four largest cities in Tyosen, Taikyū is equipped with electric light, waterworks, telephone, and other modern conveniences. Great fairs especially for the sale of herbal medicines, are periodically held here which attract immense

crowds from far and near. The surrounding country is noted for its sericulture which becomes more important each year. Agriculture also flourishes, the apple especially being grown in large quantities. Taikyū is already very much to the fore and in time will be classed with Heizyo as a typical industrial city.

**Keisyū** lies 43 miles from Taikyū and may be reached either by rail or motor-bus. This old town was the capital of the Kingdom of Silla, which, lasted nearly 1,000 years, and abounds in various interesting scenes and ruins, such as palaces, tombs, temples, etc., recalling the glorious days of Silla and so is an important centre for the study of oriental art. The ruins, while showing the influence of Chinese art, present also native characteristics of the period and are worthy of attention. Quite a number of antiquities excavated in the neighbourhood are exhibited in the local museum. Keisyū is called the Nara of Tyosen because it bears some resemblance to the old capital of Japan both in scenery and topography. Among the various sights in this part of the country the best known are Bukkoku-zi and Sekkutu-an situated 10 miles away, the one being an ancient Buddhist temple with two pagodas, and the other a sacred stone cave containing images of Buddha and his saints carved in bas-relief, and all are typical of the style of religious architecture and art prevailing in ancient Korea.

**Taiden**, 104 miles from Keizyo, is the junction for the Konan Line, and the commercial center, next to Taikyū, of the middle south. In 1905, when the Keizyo-Husan Railway Line was completed, there were but few Japanese families in the town, but it has since grown so rapidly that it has now 34,000 inhabitants. On January 20, 1931 the Government-General announced its decision to move here the Provincial Government of South Tyusei from Kosyū (Kong-ju). A fine Provincial Office has been built and the city looks forward to becoming one of the greatest cities of Tyosen. Seven miles north-west is the hot-spring of Zyuzyo. It is a quiet resort full of rural charm and its waters are said to possess a larger amount of radium emanation than those of any other spa in Tyosen.



North of Taiden, are the Onyo hot springs, which have been famous amongst Koreans for many hundreds of years. The town is reached from Tenan (on the main line from Keizyo to Taiden) by a branch line going west. Through carriages to Onyo can be found on certain trains from Keijo, and visitors are increasing. The spa is well laid out and the waters are good for nervous and rheumatic complaints. Excellent modern accommodation can be obtained at the Onyo Railway Hotel.

**Huyo**, 12 miles from Ronsan Station on the Konan line, is situated on the bank of River Kin (or Saja River or White Horse River). It was the capital of the ancient Kingdom of Packje and numerous historical remains are still preserved. There is a precipice known as "Falling Flowers" on the bank of the river. The name was given in commemoration of the court ladies of Packje who gathered on that precipice and jumped into the river below when pursued by the invading troops of Silla and China. The "Dragon-Fishing" Isle and the "Self-Warming" Rock, the "Half-Moon" Castle and the ancient mausoleums, temples and pagoda along the river are all worth seeing.

**Kunsan**, 14 miles from Riri on the main Konan line, is situated on the bank of the Kinko near its mouth. One of the leading ports in the peninsula, it was opened to trade in 1899 and now conducts regular shipping services to other Korean ports and to Japan and China. Near by are several fishing centres, while in the rear of the town stretch the vast districts of Zensyu and Kokei, known as "the granary of Tyosen." Kunsan's greatest, if not its only export, is rice, and in the season the entire town presents a scene of animated bustle. In the town are found many rice-cleaning mills and along the water front many godowns. Kunsan Park is on a hill in its eastern part and affords the visitor a bird's eye view of the town and its environs of rural beauty.

**Zensyu**, 30 miles from Kunsan via Riri, is famous for its historical remains and its beautiful scenery, such as the Ancestral Shrine of Prince Yi, "Nankosan" Castle and "Tokusin" Lotus Pond. The vast plain of Zensyu is one of the largest granaries of Tyosen. It produces about one

million koku of rice of the best quality and the bulk of it is transported to Kunsan for shipment abroad. Zensyu is also famous for special products such as Korean fans, paper, persimmon and ginger. The soft persimmon, dried persimmon and ginger preserves produced here are of high quality.

**Moppo**, is the terminus of the Konan Line and occupies a very important place in the Korean shipping trade. The port was opened in 1897 and derives its prosperity from the rich lands lying behind it. The harbour is snugly sheltered by a hill on the north-west, a promontory on the south-east, and an island at its entrance, and the water is deep, even at low tide, so that ships of 15,000 tons can cast anchor close inshore. It has a regular steamship line plying to other Korean ports and to Japan proper. Raw cotton, grain, and marine products are the chief articles of export, and in the cotton season one sees "mountain high" heaps of goods on the shore.

**Heizyo**, 161 miles north of Keizyo, and the seat of the South Heian provincial government, is the largest town and the centre of commercial and industrial activities in the north west. It stands on the right bank of the River Daido and occupies a most prominent economic position. This is the city in which the famous Kija founded his kingdom, to be supplanted afterwards by the kingdom of Kokuryo which prospered for 700 years, and it abounds in historic monuments and scenes. Around the town are many points of interests to visitors, the best known of them being Botandai, a picturesque height overlooking the magnificent river below, which is within twenty minutes' ride by motor. It is the site of a fierce battle during the China-Japan war. About five miles from Heizyo on the opposite bank of the lower basin of the Daido River lie the famous historical remains of the "Rakuro" Era (108 B.C.—313 A.D.). Among the ruins of the ancient fortress old mausoleums numbering as many as 1130 have been found and by careful excavation work surprisingly interesting relics have been unearthed. Mirrors, copper, porcelain and lacquerware, weapons, trappings, ornaments, precious stone settings, tiles and old coins found are now exhibited as rare specimens of that era in the museums at Heizyo and Keizyo. Visit to the

site of the old fortress can be freely made but to view the insides of the old tombs special permission has to be obtained from the South Heian Provincial Government.

About 120 miles north east of Heizyo on the railway line to Kyuzyo past Neihen (Yengbyen) are the large caves called Toryu Kutu known as the Underground Kongo, where huge stalagmites afford wonderfully interesting sights.

**Tinnanpo**, 34 miles by rail from Heizyo and located near the mouth of the Daido, is the largest trading port in North West Tyosen. While it has a natural harbour the lack of proper accommodation was for long keenly felt, and a dock was started in 1909 and completed in seven years at great expense. It is now possible to moor two steamers of the 3,000 ton class at the same time. There is a regular line from this port to China and Japan in addition to the local coasting service. About 30 miles south of Tinnanpo, a summer bathing resort has been developed chiefly by the foreign missionaries near a village called Sorai.

**Singisyu**, 308 miles from Keizyo, is an open port and also the North Heian provincial capital. The town stands on the left bank of the Yalu, which forms the boundary between Tyosen and Manchoukuo, and occupies a very important position. On the opposite side of the river is Antung, one of the largest cities in Manchoukuo, and an iron railway bridge, 3,000 feet long with a footway on either side, connects the two towns as well as the Tyosen and Manchurian railways. Singisyu is still young, but various industries are being developed here, taking advantage of the great navigable waters, and there is every sign that this gateway of Tyosen will grow in prosperity. Among the chief industries are lumbering, rice-cleaning, and paper-making.

**Gensan**, 140 miles north of Keizyo and situated on Eiko Bay, is the finest port on the east of the peninsula. Two promontories jutting out north and south of it, and a few greencrested islets outside the bay form for it a natural breakwater. The harbour works started years ago are now completed, and all ships plying between West Japan and Vladivostok

make regular calls here. Gensan was opened to trade in 1891, and has since made such considerable progress that it now ranks among the leading Korean ports. At the eastern end of the town is Syotoen, a very beautiful beach with green pines skirting it, and in the summer season there is always a great rush of people to this ideal resort.

**Seisin**, 330 miles from Gensan, is an important port and the commercial centre of North Tyosen. Up to the Russo-Japanese War it was a mere fishing hamlet and its growth began when it was made an open port in 1908. Since the opening of the northern section of the Kankyo Railway it has become more thriving. The harbour is deep and offers suitable anchorage for large ships, but its broad entrance, exposing it to high waves, is a disadvantage and steps are being taken to overcome this handicap. Now that the railway from Kainei to Tunwha is completed thus making connection with Kirin and Hsinking on the South Manchuria Railway, Seisin may look forward to a considerable increase in shipping. South from Seisin are the Syuotu hot springs, on the main line from Keizyo. A bus service runs from Syuotu Station which reaches the springs in twenty minutes. The delightful situation, the beautiful scenery, and the excellent accommodation has already earned for it the name of "the Beppu of Tyosen." The waters are said to be the best in Tyosen.

**Kainei**, 58 miles north of Seisin, is surrounded by a fertile plain and situated on the right bank of the Tumen, beyond which lies the district of Chientao. The town occupies a very important place in the trade with North Manchuria, being traversed by one of the old highways joining the two lands. When the Tumen is frozen over during the winter the river is busy with traffic.

## 9. Kongo-san

Kongo-san, known to foreigners as the Diamond Mountains, is situated in the province of Kogen near the east coast and is part of the great mountain range forming the backbone of the peninsula. The mountain, about 50 miles in circumference, consists of a large cluster of countless



rocky peaks reputed of old to number "twelve thousand." All the peaks are very rugged and fantastic in form, towering boldly into the sky from a wild growth of primeval sylvan vegetation below, and embrace numerous ravines and canyons through which run crystal waters amid huge rocks of grotesque shape. It is these streams that impart infinite charm to the mountain scenery as they rush down in many sparkling falls before settling for a while in deep, emerald-green pools, creating a veritable fairyland. Altogether, it is the form not the height of the rocky peaks that makes it a sight at once unique and wonderful, as the rocks are diversified through the process of thousands of winters' weathering into all manner of fanciful forms, and these, seen from afar, present a purplish-brown colour which adds greatly to their grandeur and impressiveness. This is most strikingly typified in Bambutuso, perhaps the finest part of the mountain.

The mountains are now usually described under three names. The western side of it facing inland is called Uti or Inner Kongo, and the eastern side looking toward the sea, Soto or Outer Kongo, while the extension of it jutting into the sea in broken masses near Kozyo is known by the name Umi or Sea Kongo. Besides, there is New Kongo lying to the south-east. Each of these districts has its characteristic scenery and it is difficult to say which is more beautiful. The electric railway from Tetugen on the Genzan Line has been extended to Tyoanzi the chief temple of Uti Kongo and it is now possible for the hurried traveller to leave Keizyo by the night train and see the beauties of this section of the mountains and return to Keizyo during the following night. But such a short visit is unworthy of the glories of Kongo-san, and the visitor is recommended to give at least a week to appreciate this famous pleasure ground. The highest peak, Biroho, is only 6,000 ft., but amongst mountain scenery of this kind, Kongo-san probably takes rank as the best in the world.

The mountains have been famous in Chinese literature for nearly 2,000 years, though their history has only been known since the arrival of the thirty-three sages who settled at Yutenzi in the 4th century, which temple still retains the title of principal monastery and is indeed still the largest. The names used to describe the mountains are taken from the Buddhist

Classics, the name Kongo being taken from the "Diamond Sutra," the classic most read in Far Eastern Buddhism. The Buddhism now practised here is still of the highest level, and the monks take great pride in their glorious traditions. In the most flourishing times there were probably more than a hundred monasteries and cells, but these have gradually been reduced until now there are only twenty-five. The four main temples, Yutenzi, Tyoanzi, Sinkeizi, and Hyokunzi still keep their regular functions and to these are attached various cells, amongst which Makaen and Reigenan are famed for their beautiful situation.

Information with regard to the routes and to the excellent hotel services may easily be obtained from the Tourist Bureaus in the Mitsukoshi and Whasin Stores, Keizyo, or on application to the Railway Bureau of the Government-General. The best season for visiting the mountain is mid-autumn, when the country enjoys an unbroken spell of ideal weather for outings and the entire mountain is agleam with the gorgeous tints of autumn foliage. The next season in preference is spring as the lilacs, magnolias, and azaleas are in glorious bloom between April and May and are accompanied with a luxuriant verdure of young leaves. Summer is also a good time for those desiring to escape the heat, for it is delightfully cool on the mountain, though there is the drawback of the rainy season falling within the early part. For this purpose excellent bungalow accommodation is available at Tyoanzi.



## II. Government Organization

### 10. Government-General and its Affiliated Offices

The *Government General* of Chosen was inaugurated on the 29th, of August, 1910, the day on which annexation was effected, but as the immediate organization of all offices necessary were impossible, the organs existing during the protectorate period were retained for the time being, and the Resident-General was made executive chief of the new regime, while the various offices of the defunct Korean Government, with few exceptions, were likewise retained to serve the Government-General.

After the preliminary work was completed, organic regulations for the Government-General were promulgated on September 30. As provided in these regulations the Sotoku or Governor-General was appointed directly by the Crown from among army or navy officers to command the forces in defence of the country and to exercise supreme control over the administration. He was authorized to memorialize the Throne and receive the Imperial sanction through the prime minister, and to issue general ordinances in virtue of his delegated or discretionary power.

At the same time, regulations governing the affiliated offices were promulgated, by which a *Central Council* was organized as an advisory body for the Governor-General with its members appointed from among prominent Koreans. With the idea of securing public peace, the gendarmerie police system was adopted with headquarters in the metropolis and subordinate offices in the provinces. The commander of the gendarmerie was additionally made head of the police, and gendarme captains were also placed in charge of provincial police affairs.

The application of all Japanese laws to Tyosen should have followed

## II. GOVERNMENT ORGANIZATION

35

annexation, but the widely different condition of the Korean masses did not warrant this at the beginning, and induced the Government to frame special laws for this land, except with regard to the post and telegraph services, patent rights, copy-right, public accounts, etc., to which the laws of Japan were made to apply in whole or in part, as unity was desirable for their smooth working.

Since the establishment of the present regime, reforms and improvements have been introduced from time to time as occasion called for them, but in 1919, a *thorough-going reform* was instituted to meet the changed situation after the World War. Though the plan adopted was prevented for a time from execution owing to the so-called independence agitation in March, that year, it was at last put into effect in the following August.

The principal aim of the reform, as stated in the Imperial Rescript issued at the time, was to extend to the Koreans "a fair and impartial treatment in all respects," and "to secure a good and enlightened government" in conformity with the demands of the age. The choice of Governor-General was now widened in scope and civilians were made eligible for appointment while on the other hand his competency in the matter of national defence was limited to making application to the Military Commander in Tyosen for the despatch of forces when necessary for the preservation of peace and order.

The Seimusokan or Vice Governor-General, as hitherto, was charged with assisting the Governor-General, as his chief lieutenant in the administration, and with the supervision of the entire business of bureaus and departments.

The names of the central offices were changed, and they were styled bureaus instead of departments, though with little difference in meaning. The Educational Bureau, formerly part of the Home Affairs Department, was made independent and placed on an equal footing with other bureaus. The Police Headquarters as an independent office was abolished, and a Police Bureau created in the Government-General.

Along with these rearrangements of central offices, adjustment was made regarding the business conducted by the various offices with the object of

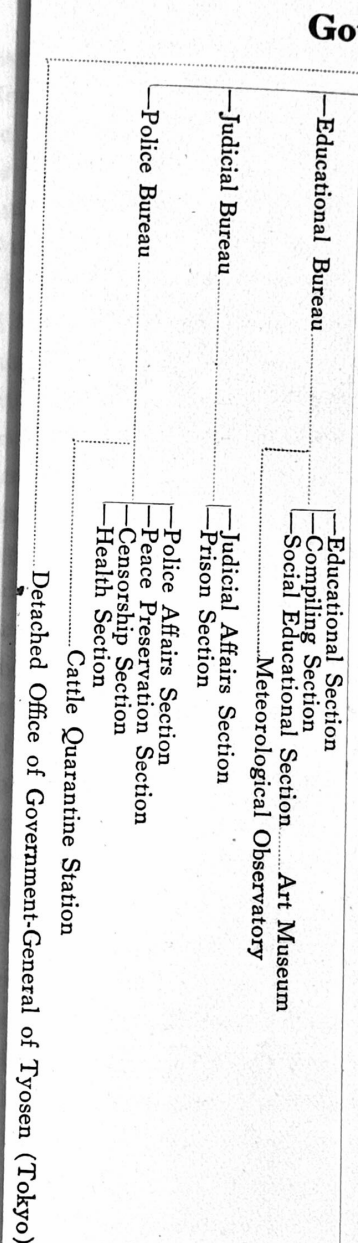
## II. GOVERNMENT ORGANIZATION

avoiding red-tapeism, and the execution of general affairs, except in the case of very important matters, was entrusted entirely to the heads of the bureaus and departments. At the same time, the appointment of Korean high officials was made easier than before so as to open the way for placing Koreans of ability in responsible posts.

The police and local organizations were also reformed, and the system of using gendarmerie as the principal force for the policing of the country with the subordination of the civil police to it was abandoned, by placing the police under the control of the provincial governors. Consequently, the police offices, which had stood distinctly outside the sphere of local executive organs, ceased to exist, and an ordinary police department was formed in each province with a secretary at its head. Police stations were established in all cities and districts, and a police training school was established in Keijo to train men on modern lines.

In December, 1924, in conformity with the radical retrenchment policy of the home Government, the organization of the administrative machinery in the peninsula was revised to effect as great an economy as possible, and various offices, central and local, were abolished or, where possible, amalgamated while officials, high and low, were considerably reduced in number. At the same time the general transaction of business in every department was made more business-like and the heads of bureaus and sections were given wider competency with an eye to greater efficiency. Further decentralization of control was then planned and, as a result many government institutions, such as provincial hospitals, middle-grade schools, and meteorological stations, were transferred to the jurisdiction of provincial offices. In April, 1925, a *Railway Bureau* was newly established as an independent organ for the management of the state railways, which had returned into the hands of the administration on expiry of the contract between the Government and the South Manchuria Railway Company.

In April 1926 the President and Faculty was appointed, and the *Keijo Imperial University* was opened. In June of the same year following the creation of the Forestry Department in the Government-General, a new



# Government-General of Tyosen

## Governor-General's Secretariate

- Private Secretaries Office
- Personnel section
- Councillors Office
- Foreign Affairs Department
- Archives Section
- Accounts Section
- Resources Section
- Census Section (Temporary)

## Home Affairs Bureau

- Local Administration Section
- Social Affairs Section
- Public Works Section
- Local Officials Training Institute

## Financial Affairs Bureau

- Internal Revenue Section
- Customs Section
- Budget Section
- Finance Section
- Tax Supervising Office

## Industrial Bureau

- Commerce and Industry Section
- Mining Section
- Fishery Section

- Fuel Laboratory
- Commercial Museum
- Geological Laboratory

## Agricultural Forestry Bureau

- Agricultural Section
- Rice Section
- Rural Promotion Section
- Forestry Section
- Forest Products Section
- Irrigation Section
- Reclamation Section

## Educational Bureau

- Educational Section
- Compiling Section
- Social Educational Section
- Art Museum
- Meteorological Observatory

## Judicial Bureau

- Judicial Affairs Section
- Prison Section

## Police Bureau

- Police Affairs Section
- Peace Preservation Section
- Censorship Section
- Health Section

Cattle Quarantine Station

Detached Office of Government-General of Tyosen (Tokyo)

## Central Council

- General Affairs Section
- Investigation Section

## Communications Bureau

- General Affairs Section
- Supervising Section
- Insurance Section
- Accounts Section
- Engineering Section
- Electric Works Section
- Marine Affairs Section
- Employees' Training School
- Seamen's Training School
- Postal Money Order & Savings Supervising Office
- Post Offices
- Telegraph Offices
- Telephone Offices
- Airports

## Railway Bureau

- General Affairs Section
- Supervising Section
- Traffic Section
- Operating Section
- Construction Section
- Mechanical Section
- Accounts Section
- Employee's Training School

## Monopoly Bureau

- General Affairs Section
- Business Section
- Manufacturing Section
- Salt and Ginseng Section
- Branch Offices

Governor's Secretariate

Municipal



|                  |                                                         |                             |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
|                  | —Social Educational Section                             | —Art Museum                 |
| —Judicial Bureau | —Judicial Affairs Section                               | —Meteorological Observatory |
|                  | —Prison Section                                         |                             |
| —Police Bureau   | —Police Affairs Section                                 |                             |
|                  | —Peace Preservation Section                             |                             |
|                  | —Censorship Section                                     |                             |
|                  | —Health Section                                         |                             |
|                  | —Cattle Quarantine Station                              |                             |
|                  | Detached Office of Government-General of Tyosen (Tokyo) |                             |

|                                                                       |                                              |                              |                          |                            |                                   |                                       |                                |                             |                          |                             |                           |                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| —Central Council                                                      | —General Affairs Section                     | —Investigation Section       | —General Affairs Section | —Supervising Section       | —Insurance Section                | —Accounts Section                     | —Engineering Section           | —Electric Works Section     | —Marine Affairs Section  | —Employees' Training School | —Seamen's Training School | —Postal Money Order & Savings Supervising Office |
| —Communications Bureau                                                |                                              |                              |                          |                            |                                   |                                       |                                |                             |                          |                             |                           | —Post Offices                                    |
|                                                                       |                                              |                              |                          |                            |                                   |                                       |                                |                             |                          |                             |                           | —Telegraph Offices                               |
|                                                                       |                                              |                              |                          |                            |                                   |                                       |                                |                             |                          |                             |                           | —Telephone Offices                               |
|                                                                       |                                              |                              |                          |                            |                                   |                                       |                                |                             |                          |                             |                           | —Airports                                        |
| —Railway Bureau                                                       | —General Affairs Section                     | —Supervising Section         | —Traffic Section         | —Operating Section         | —Construction Section             | —Mechanical Section                   | —Accounts Section              | —Employee's Training School | —General Affairs Section | —Business Section           | —Manufacturing Section    | —Salt and Ginseng Section                        |
| —Monopoly Bureau                                                      |                                              |                              |                          |                            |                                   |                                       |                                |                             |                          |                             |                           | Branch Offices                                   |
| —provincial Office                                                    | —Governor's Secretariate                     | —Internal Affairs Department | —Industrial Department   | —Police Affairs Department | —Public Hospitals, Public Schools | —Quarantine Station for Export Cattle | —“Hu, Gun, To” Tenancy Council | —Municipalities (Hu)        | —Counties-Villages (Men) | —Insular Offices            | —Police Stations          |                                                  |
| —Custom House                                                         | —General Affairs Section                     | —Surveillance Section        | —Customs Duty Section    | —Inspecting Section        | —Branch Offices                   | —Coastguard Stations                  |                                |                             |                          |                             |                           |                                                  |
| —Law Courts                                                           | —Supreme Court—Courts of Appeal—Local Courts | —Public Procurator's Offices | —Prison for Adults       | —Juvenile Prisons          |                                   |                                       |                                |                             |                          |                             |                           |                                                  |
| —Prisons                                                              |                                              |                              |                          |                            |                                   |                                       |                                |                             |                          |                             |                           |                                                  |
| —Political Offenders Probation Office                                 |                                              |                              |                          |                            |                                   |                                       |                                |                             |                          |                             |                           |                                                  |
| —Political Offenders Probation Inquiry Council                        |                                              |                              |                          |                            |                                   |                                       |                                |                             |                          |                             |                           |                                                  |
| —Police Training School                                               |                                              |                              |                          |                            |                                   |                                       |                                |                             |                          |                             |                           |                                                  |
| —Public Depositories                                                  |                                              |                              |                          |                            |                                   |                                       |                                |                             |                          |                             |                           |                                                  |
| —Forest Stations                                                      |                                              |                              |                          |                            |                                   |                                       |                                |                             |                          |                             |                           |                                                  |
| —Saisei-in Asylum-Orphans Department, Blind and Deaf-mutes Department |                                              |                              |                          |                            |                                   |                                       |                                |                             |                          |                             |                           |                                                  |
| —Lepor Asylums                                                        |                                              |                              |                          |                            |                                   |                                       |                                |                             |                          |                             |                           |                                                  |
| —Eiko Reformatory                                                     |                                              |                              |                          |                            |                                   |                                       |                                |                             |                          |                             |                           |                                                  |
| —Central Laboratory                                                   |                                              |                              |                          |                            |                                   |                                       |                                |                             |                          |                             |                           |                                                  |
| —Agricultural Experimental Station                                    |                                              |                              |                          |                            |                                   |                                       |                                |                             |                          |                             |                           |                                                  |
| —Grain Grading Station                                                |                                              |                              |                          |                            |                                   |                                       |                                |                             |                          |                             |                           |                                                  |
| —Stud Farm                                                            |                                              |                              |                          |                            |                                   |                                       |                                |                             |                          |                             |                           |                                                  |
| —Sheep Farm                                                           |                                              |                              |                          |                            |                                   |                                       |                                |                             |                          |                             |                           |                                                  |
| —Serum Manufactory                                                    |                                              |                              |                          |                            |                                   |                                       |                                |                             |                          |                             |                           |                                                  |
| —Fishery Experimental Station                                         |                                              |                              |                          |                            |                                   |                                       |                                |                             |                          |                             |                           |                                                  |
| —Council of Inquiry into Customs Appeals                              |                                              |                              |                          |                            |                                   |                                       |                                |                             |                          |                             |                           |                                                  |
| —Council of Investigation on Forest-lands                             |                                              |                              |                          |                            |                                   |                                       |                                |                             |                          |                             |                           |                                                  |
| —Marine Court                                                         |                                              |                              |                          |                            |                                   |                                       |                                |                             |                          |                             |                           |                                                  |
| —Council of Inquiry into Tyosen Post Office Life Insurance            |                                              |                              |                          |                            |                                   |                                       |                                |                             |                          |                             |                           |                                                  |
| —Keizyo Imperial University                                           | —Daigaku Byoin                               | —University Library          |                          |                            |                                   |                                       |                                |                             |                          |                             |                           |                                                  |
| —Government Schools and Colleges                                      |                                              |                              |                          |                            |                                   |                                       |                                |                             |                          |                             |                           |                                                  |
| —Government General Library                                           |                                              |                              |                          |                            |                                   |                                       |                                |                             |                          |                             |                           |                                                  |
| —Society for Compiling Korean History                                 |                                              |                              |                          |                            |                                   |                                       |                                |                             |                          |                             |                           |                                                  |
| —Society for the Preservation of Treasures                            |                                              |                              |                          |                            |                                   |                                       |                                |                             |                          |                             |                           |                                                  |

## Affiliated Offices

system of forestry stations was inaugurated and all business regarding forest administration was entrusted to the new office excepting forest planning and the disposal of forest products. In February 1927, revision was made in the regulations of the Communications Bureau by which, that bureau assumed charge of all matters concerning aviation following the enforcement of the Air Navigation Law.

In June 1929 the management of the *Postal Life Insurance* was entrusted to the Communications Bureau and the name of the Model Farm at Suigen was changed to the Agricultural Experimental Station. From March 1930 the Monopoly Bureau took charge of all matters governing the purchase, import, export and control of salt. In April 1930 Industrial Departments were established in the provincial governments of Keiki, South Zenra, North and South Keisho as designated by the Governor General. In August 1930 the control of Power Plants was arranged, and for the investigation and discussion of important matters connected with electrical enterprise an Electricity Investigation Council was created. In November of that year school inspectors were stationed in the provincial governments to supervise the teachers and guide the moral life of the students.

In June 1931 the system of *distribution of Tobacco* through a private wholesale company was abolished and sales were made directly by the Monopoly Bureau. In July 1932 following the large scale retrenchment policy of the Home Government many officials were dismissed, and the Electricity Investigation and Civil Engineering Councils were abolished. In March of the same year the Prefect of Keizyo was elevated to "tyokunin" rank. In September the business of grain inspection was transferred from the provinces to the Government-General, and as a result the Grain Grading Station was established.

In November 1932, a twelve year programme for *Horse Breeding* was made, and a stud farm under State Management established. In August 1933, the ordinance for the Preservation of Treasures, Historic Remains, Scenic Beauty and Natural Mementoes was promulgated and the Society for the Preservation of Treasures established as an advisory body to the Governor-General. In March 1934 the Non-Alcoholic Beverage Tax was

enforced but the rate on cooling drinks as "Tama Lemonade" is 25% lower than that in Japan Proper.

In April the Tyosen Farmland Act was promulgated to advance the welfare of farmers and to improve the agricultural situation. The Third Class Income Tax was created and the revised Tyosen Income Tax Law was promulgated to adjust the balance of burden and the Land Tax rates were amended to lighten that of those tax-payers.

In May 1934, 99 Tax Offices and 5 *Tax Supervising Offices* were established to conduct the business of internal taxes formerly in charge of the Financial Department of each Province and to enforce more efficiently the newly created Income, Inheritance and Non-Alcoholic Beverage Taxes etc. In June 1934, an Ordinance for Street Planning in Tyosen was promulgated to control the growth of towns and cities. An ordinance for an Inheritance Tax was then enforced in order to distribute the burden in a readjustment of Taxation. At the same time the Liquor Tax rates were revised and raised, change was made in the time for payment of the Beer Tax, and the permit system for the manufacture of Sake for domestic use was abolished.

In August, an Official Organization of *Sheep Farms* was promulgated. In September revision was made in the Mining Regulations and Nickel and Cobalt ores were added to the list of minerals to which the regulations apply. In October, a Government Leper Asylum was established to furnish better accommodation and treatment for lepers, and, following the enactment of the Tyosen Farmland Act, Tenancy Committees were established at each "Fu", "Gun", and "To" to arbitrate in accordance with the Law for Mediation of Disputes on Tenancy Questions.

In December, in accordance with the International Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property, an Act for Prevention of Unfair Competition was promulgated. In January 1935 considering the development of navigation and shipbuilding in Tyosen, the sea worthiness of vessels and the safety of lives at sea, the Government-General, to coordinate all regulations, promulgated the Tyosen Safe Navigation Act.

During the year 1935, the following Acts and Regulations were promulgated:—

In March revision was made in the official organization of Government Schools, and as a result the *Keizyo Women's Normal School* was established; in April the Tyosen Leper Prevention Act for the provision of larger asylums and to prevent the spreading of the disease; in the same month in view of the increase of the income of corporations (Hozin) the *Tyosen Temporary Profit Tax Act* and to effect a thorough control of narcotics whereby to eradicate morphine addicts, the *Tyosen Narcotics Control Act*; in May, for the maintenance of dignity and discipline and to economize clothing expenses the *Government Railway Officials and Employees Uniform Regulations*; in August, for the control and healthy development of yarn industries, the *Tyosen Reeling Industry Act*, and in the same month, to provide means by which the middle and lower classes in farming villages might cooperate mutually to plan the economic development of the members, to establish their Credit, and to carry on profitable joint enterprises for sale and purchase, the *Industrial Association Act* as a help to the rural promotion movements; in October in order that the celebration of Ceremonies at the Tyosen Jingu might be carried out more effectively, the regulations concerning the officials were revised and an additional ritualist was appointed.

In January 1936, the *Tyosen Land Survey Mark Act* was announced, to complete more securely the Land Survey Works conducted by the Government-General and the Land Survey Bureau; in April, to keep pace with changing times, revision was made in the Barrister Regulations and, the *Tyosen Barrister Act* was promulgated with provisions similar to those of the Barrister Law in Japan Proper; in May, to control surplus rice produced in Tyosen and Taiwan, the *Local Administrative Rice Control Law* was enforced; in June, to guide and control Korean emigrants to the north-western section of the country and to Manchoukuo, the *Sen-Man Takushoku Kabushiki Kaisha* (Tyosen-Manchoukuo Development Co. Ltd.) Act was made public, as a result this special company was established and directed to plan and effect the emigration of 160,000 households of Korean farmers; in the same month the *Dust Cleaning Act* was enforced to assure cleanliness in the towns; in August, for the proper control and disposal of State



Property, decision was made to enforce in Tyosen the *State Property Law* from 1st April 1937 by virtue of Imperial Ordinance No. 266; in the same month, in view of the change of world tendencies and for the maintenance of peace, the *Tyosen Pernicious Books and Papers Temporary Control Act* was announced; in September the *Tyosen Seamen's Disciplinary Act* was revised, as a result of which the two court system was introduced for trials of mariners and the *Seamen's Disciplinary Law* was made applicable for the punishment of sailors; in December, for the necessity of preventing the repetition of crimes by "Thought Offenders" in consideration of the special character of dangerous thoughts in Tyosen the *Probation Act for "Thought Offenders"* was promulgated for their protection by observing the trend of their minds and their actions; in the same month because of changes in the international situation the *Alien Land Law* was enforced in this peninsula through Imperial Ordinance No. 470, by which the acquisition or possession of Land in Tyosen by foreigners was prohibited or limited.

The classification of government offices and institutions in Tyosen existing at the end of 1937 is shown in the chart inserted here.

### 11. Non-Discrimination Between Japanese and Korean Officials

At the time of annexation, regulations for the treatment of Korean civil servants with regard to grade and salaries were specially framed on those in force under the former Korean Government. In view, however, of the advance since made in their standard of living, as well as in their professional knowledge and efficiency, it was found necessary to give them better treatment, and their salaries were increased in 1913, and again in 1918, while their pensions, retiring allowance, and allowances to their bereaved families were also augmented. A further change for the better was made in October, 1919, when the regulations relating to the status and pay of Korean officials were annulled, and in their stead those for Japanese officials were made to apply with the object of doing away with all objectionable difference between the two peoples in the same government service.

Until 1919 the post of school principal was always reserved to Japanese, but in October of that year revision was effected making it possible for competent Koreans to be appointed heads of public common schools, and up to the present scores of Korean teachers have been so appointed in the provinces.

The appointment of Korean judges was formerly made somewhat differently from that of their Japanese colleagues, while their authority was limited to dealing with cases in which, if civil, both parties were Korean, and if criminal, the accused were Korean, but in March, 1920, the regulations for courts of justice were revised, removing this restriction in their powers, and Koreans are now competent to take part in the examination of cases in which people of any nationality are involved.

### 12. Elimination of Formalism

Prior to 1919, all government officials were required to wear a uniform and even a sword, and their stiff appearance was much criticized as a symbol of militarism, but in August of that year the system was abolished except for the police, warders, and Customs officers. Later, however, for the bench and bar a robe modelled on that in use in Japan was prescribed, because it was considered necessary for courts to present a dignified appearance when engaged in administering the law.

In order to avoid a tendency toward centralization of power, the Government in April, 1920, revised the regulations governing the powers of local authorities, and gave them wider competency with regards to matters formerly presented for decision to the highest authority. In December of the same year the regulations for the conduct of business were revised to simplify and speed up the handling of papers and documents.

### 13. Deference to Public Opinion

Previous to 1919 the number of newspapers permitted publication was limited to the few already in existence, and it was practically impossible for anyone to issue a new journal, but permission was given from Decem-

ber of that year for the publication of several new daily papers in Korean or in Japanese. At present there are four newspapers in Keizyo published in Korean native script known as "Eunmoon." Restriction of public meetings was also much mitigated, and even political meetings, the holding of which was formerly not permitted, were allowed in certain circumstances. Freedom of speech and meeting being thus generally recognized so far as it was not prejudicial to public order, associations of every description have since sprung up in large numbers throughout the country, including some purely political.

The *Central Council*, the highest Korean advisory organ is consulted by the Governor-General. After amalgamation in 1910, the organic regulations for this Council were issued with the object of providing the Governor-General with a Consulting Organ on administrative measures. The officials of the Council are composed of the chairman, advisers, members, chief secretary, secretary and Interpreter Secretary. In 1921, revision was made in its organization, by which, treatment of its members was improved, restriction in their voting power withdrawn, their term of service fixed, etc.

At the same time, influential men from every province were selected and added to it so as to make the institution representative of the entire country. The Council is convened several times a year to deliberate on questions presented to it by the Governor-General. It appoints standing Committees among its members, and conducts various investigations on questions of Economy, Industry, Arts, Science, Social and other Systems, in addition to those of administration, under the name of the Administrative Investigation Society, in compliance with the requests of the Governor-General, and on other questions deemed necessary by the Council itself.

The subjects on which the Governor-General has consulted this Council since its organization have been :—

- 1919: Revision of regulations governing burial grounds and crematories.
- 1921: Regulations for inheritance and family relations.
- 1929: Subjects calling for new institutions which may be introduced by the Governor-General with reference to the Industrial Envisagement Plan.

Points to which the special attention of the Government should be drawn on the conditions of the people and the opinions of the Council thereon.

- 1930: Subjects for consideration by the Council that are deemed necessary for a special measure to be enforced by the Government in view of the conditions prevailing in country districts.
- 1931: Subjects for consideration by the Council relating to new measures needed for making the living of the masses secure in view of the present prevailing conditions.  
Opinion of the Council on revision of the Tenancy Regulation.
- 1932: Subjects for consideration by the Council that call for a new measure to be enforced by the Government on the guidance of Thought and on the Building of National Power in view of the prevailing local conditions.
- 1933: Subjects for consideration by the Council that are deemed necessary for a new measure to be introduced with reference to enforcing the plan of Envisaging Agricultural and Fishing Villages. Regulations for symplifying matters pertaining to ceremonies and observances.
- 1934: Subjects for consideration by the Council on the methods for consistent plans for reviving agricultural households.  
What are the concrete plans for envisaging the popular mind in cities? Answers to this were made either verbally or in writing.  
Investigations are being conducted at present with a view to study the old customs commonly observed up to the time of amalgamation and those usual practices prevailing at the present time which may be regarded as laws by custom, and to study the institutions current prior to the time of amalgamation and in history, and the changes of manners practised in the past and being practised at the present which do not belong to any of those afore-mentioned.
- 1935: Subjects for revival of Native Beliefs, promotion and guidance of existing religions.
- The Central Council consists of 64 members, and 3 advisers under the Chairmanship of the Vice Governor-General, but with its own

vice-chairman.

#### 14. Making Known the Real Tyosen

The Government-General has not been remiss in making Tyosen really known to the outside world through the publication of periodicals, pamphlets, and illustrations. In 1920 a Board of Information was formed with the object of giving as much publicity as possible to the actual state of things in Tyosen, and in 1922 this was joined to the Statistics Section and made an Investigation Section to carry on the work even more extensively. In 1920 a moving picture corps was also formed to make known the condition of Tyosen to Japan and vice versa. The films, depicting the affairs and lives of both Koreans and Japanese, are copied and lent to the various districts, and are there shown to the people in the hope they will contribute to the cultivation of their social knowledge besides catering to their amusement and recreation.

#### 15. Respect for Native Customs

It is one of the ruling principles of the present administration to hold in respect Korean culture and usages and to make use of them indirectly, if not directly, in the way of law-making and administering justice. Acting on this principle, the Central Council has been charged with investigating the old customs and institutions of Tyosen as part of its work.

Respect for tombs is characteristic of the Korean people as a form of ancestor-worship, and very great importance is placed upon the selection of a site for burial, and this, strengthened by their superstition that the position of a grave affects the family destiny, either for good or ill, much good land was thrown out of cultivation. To combat these evils, regulations for control of burial grounds were introduced in 1912 requiring all to use the public cemeteries provided for them. These, however, were revised in 1919, to permit of the enlargement within prescribed limits of private burial grounds already in existence.

#### 16. Prince Yi Household

At the time of annexation, H. M. the Emperor of Japan, being mindful of the best interests of the Korean ex-Emperor and members of his family, sent a special message according them all the honours and privileges due to the Japanese Imperial family. The annual allowance for their maintenance was then fixed at ¥ 1,500,000 as guaranteed in the treaty of annexation, but this was increased to ¥ 1,800,000 in 1926 in consideration of the general rise in prices. The heir of the last Emperor of Korea was given the title of His Highness Prince Yi and his consort is Princess Masako Nashimoto, a Japanese Princess of the Blood, whom he married in 1920. On the death of his brother after a long illness, in April, 1926, he became head of the Family and succeeded to the title. He received his early education in the Peers' School in Tokyo, and after that attended the Military School and the Military College, from which last he graduated with honours in 1923 and was then attached to the General Staff Office in Tokyo. In May, 1927, the Prince and the Princess started on a foreign tour with their suite and after visiting many European countries returned home in March, 1928.

Their Highnesses make frequent visits to Tyosen.

#### 17. Korean Peerage

In August, 1910, an Imperial ordinance was issued concerning the peerage of Tyosen, by virtue of which the blood relatives of Prince Yi, other than those accorded the status of Princes of the Blood, men of high birth, and those who had rendered distinguished service to the State, to the number of 76 in all, were created peers. At present the peerage comprises 7 Marquises, 3 Counts, 17 Viscounts, and 32 Barons, or 59 in all.



### III. Finance and Economy

#### 18. Introductory

One of the cardinal causes bringing Korea to the brink of ruin was her financial disorder. Both taxation and currency systems were badly disorganized, much of the annual expenditure was wasted and the Court and Government had no clear distinction between them with regard to finance. In many instances, government offices collected and spent at will while several important sources of revenue such as the ginseng monopoly, leasing of state lands, mining tax, granting of concessions, etc., were in the sole possession of the Imperial Household. Under these circumstances it was impossible for the State treasury to realize the estimated income, and the compilation of an annual budget became impossible. So when Japan came to assist Korea it was only to be expected that serious attention should first be paid to the financial situation.

As a sequel to the agreement concluded between Japan and Korea in August, 1904, Baron Megata was appointed financial adviser. He applied himself to the task of restoring to order the confusion in finance and the result of the work made itself felt during the protectorate period. To mention some of the important reforms introduced by him; the gold standard was adopted in order to secure a uniform currency, a central bank was established to act as the national treasury and was empowered to issue convertible notes, while various banking organs were set up in the chief centres for the promotion of business interests. In addition to these, the financial law vigorously enforced in the compilation of the budget, the system of taxation was improved to obtain an increased revenue by the imposition of a more equitable burden on the people, the method of levying taxes was corrected so as to root out the vicious practice of extortion, the ginseng monopoly and other revenue sources, formerly monopolized by

the Imperial Court, were turned over to Government, and a clear distinction between Imperial and State finance was effected. By these means gradual improvement in the financial condition was made possible and the country was rescued from the threat of bankruptcy. All this, however, meant a heavy addition to the budget quite beyond the national resources, so Japan came to the rescue by making advances amounting in all to some ¥ 13,200,000 free of interest and for an indefinite period, and in this way equilibrium in the annual account was maintained during the next few years.

On the establishment of the present regime, great economy was exercised by unifying the management of various administrative affairs, but, with a view to providing for new enterprises most necessary for the development of the country, the budget framed for 1911 rose to over ¥ 48,740,000, or twice that of the preceding fiscal year. After that, advance was yearly witnessed in the annual account, and especially is it to be noted that the amount leaped at a bound from ¥ 77,000,000 in 1919 to ¥ 124,000,000 in 1920 owing to the expansion of cultural works in connection with the government reform. Thus large expenditures were yearly made for the administration of the peninsula after the annexation, but as the sources of revenue were continually found to be slender in meeting them, public loans were raised for the securing of economic development, such as roads, railways, harbours, etc., and a grant was also received from the Home Treasury to cover the shortage.

The budget for 1937 amounted to 427 million yen in revenue and 425 million yen in expenditure, each about 100 million yen over the figures for the previous year, and 770 per cent of the 1911 totals. For Revenue, increased receipts were obtained from tobacco and postage stamps on account of higher prices, and from taxes, revenue stamps, and government undertakings. Increased Expenditure was incurred for improvement of schools, horse breeding plans, coal liquefaction, conservation of oil, and mining of special minerals, frontier geological survey, expansion of customhouses, extension of railways, telegraphs and telephones, protection of Korean refugees and surrender of extraterritoriality in Manchoukuo, investigation of electric power, building new art museum.

## 19. Budgets

## Budgets from 1911 to 1937

| Year      | Revenue     |               |             | Expenditure |               |             |
|-----------|-------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|
|           | Ordinary    | Extraordinary | Total       | Ordinary    | Extraordinary | Total       |
| 1911..... | 24,067,583  | 24,674,199    | 48,741,782  | 27,891,437  | 20,850,345    | 48,741,782  |
| 1920..... | 69,347,820  | 55,450,640    | 124,798,469 | 67,209,819  | 47,107,041    | 114,316,860 |
| 1921..... | 96,121,029  | 66,353,179    | 162,747,208 | 101,697,602 | 60,776,606    | 162,474,208 |
| 1922..... | 101,547,184 | 56,577,433    | 158,124,617 | 102,739,997 | 55,384,620    | 158,124,627 |
| 1923..... | 99,914,288  | 46,092,937    | 146,007,225 | 102,060,768 | 43,946,457    | 146,007,225 |
| 1924..... | 102,383,844 | 40,316,315    | 142,700,159 | 106,208,526 | 36,491,633    | 142,700,159 |
| 1925..... | 142,521,064 | 34,561,318    | 178,082,382 | 136,867,730 | 41,214,652    | 178,082,382 |
| 1926..... | 151,041,757 | 43,446,157    | 194,487,914 | 143,001,596 | 52,486,318    | 194,487,914 |
| 1927..... | 165,773,875 | 45,136,236    | 210,910,111 | 150,879,909 | 60,030,202    | 210,910,111 |
| 1928..... | 179,844,009 | 42,830,012    | 222,674,042 | 161,873,281 | 60,800,761    | 222,674,042 |
| 1929..... | 195,975,003 | 50,877,840    | 246,852,843 | 176,558,644 | 70,294,199    | 246,852,843 |
| 1930..... | 202,057,540 | 37,672,243    | 239,729,783 | 186,672,827 | 53,056,956    | 239,729,783 |
| 1931..... | 206,321,537 | 32,602,080    | 238,923,617 | 186,628,483 | 52,295,134    | 238,923,617 |
| 1932..... | 179,447,524 | 39,933,945    | 219,381,469 | 163,614,640 | 55,766,829    | 219,381,469 |
| 1933..... | 184,481,578 | 47,545,371    | 232,026,949 | 170,097,296 | 61,929,653    | 232,026,949 |
| 1934..... | 221,588,328 | 56,696,124    | 278,274,452 | 195,355,329 | 79,279,313    | 274,634,642 |
| 1935..... | 240,463,427 | 49,803,987    | 290,267,414 | 210,991,070 | 79,276,344    | 290,267,414 |
| 1936..... | 269,988,941 | 59,656,449    | 329,645,390 | 234,419,871 | 95,225,519    | 329,645,390 |
| 1937..... | 324,446,591 | 103,207,373   | 427,653,964 | 266,453,840 | 158,669,941   | 425,123,781 |

## Budgets for 1935 to 1937

| Ordinary Revenue:<br>Items                                 | 1937        | 1936        | 1935        |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
|                                                            | (Yen)       | (Yen)       | (Yen)       |
| Taxes.....                                                 | 68,675,359  | 59,406,154  | 53,366,213  |
| Stamp Receipts .....                                       | 18,692,824  | 17,305,450  | 15,037,371  |
| Receipts from Government Undertakings and Properties ..... | 233,550,719 | 190,076,882 | 169,239,951 |
| Miscellaneous .....                                        | 3,527,689   | 3,200,455   | 2,819,892   |
| Total .....                                                | 324,446,591 | 269,988,941 | 240,463,427 |
| Extraordinary Revenue:                                     |             |             |             |
| Loans (Public and Other) .....                             | 65,000,000  | 31,620,000  | 24,000,000  |
| National Treasury Grants .....                             | 12,913,966  | 12,918,107  | 12,825,822  |
| Miscellaneous .....                                        | 25,293,407  | 15,118,342  | 12,978,165  |
| Total .....                                                | 103,207,373 | 59,656,449  | 49,803,987  |
| Grand Total.....                                           | 427,653,964 | 329,645,390 | 290,267,414 |

| Ordinary Expenditure:                         | 1937        | 1936        | 1935        |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
|                                               |             |             |             |
| Prince Yi Household .....                     | 1,800,000   | 1,800,000   | 1,800,000   |
| Government-General Offices .....              | 11,243,313  | 5,827,344   | 5,526,630   |
| Justice and Prisons .....                     | 10,196,585  | 9,104,703   | 8,949,426   |
| Provincial Offices .....                      | 28,488,150  | 27,195,261  | 26,783,163  |
| Education.....                                | 2,087,923   | 1,707,425   | 3,336,087   |
| Monopolies .....                              | 37,388,797  | 32,264,992  | 28,471,532  |
| Afforestation .....                           | 7,292,217   | 6,186,560   | 5,755,525   |
| Communications .....                          | 18,314,672  | 15,959,410  | 14,823,730  |
| Railways .....                                | 95,415,982  | 80,540,887  | 69,334,543  |
| Tax Supervising Offices and Tax Offices ..... | 4,298,872   | 3,993,105   | 3,968,395   |
| Customs .....                                 | 1,516,067   | 1,332,323   | 1,357,802   |
| National Debt Service .....                   | 29,764,780  | 31,012,930  | 27,027,451  |
| Reserves .....                                | 3,500,000   | 3,500,000   | 2,500,000   |
| Miscellaneous .....                           | 15,146,480  | 13,994,871  | 11,356,786  |
| Total .....                                   | 266,453,840 | 234,419,871 | 210,991,070 |
| Extraordinary Expenditure:                    |             |             |             |
| Investigations and Examinations ...           | 1,466,660   | 1,317,231   | 962,536     |
| Subsidies .....                               | 28,713,313  | 23,943,369  | 22,491,559  |
| Building and Repairs .....                    | 7,111,540   | 3,136,875   | 4,427,054   |
| Engineering Works .....                       | 18,870,749  | 14,265,503  | 12,053,152  |
| Railways .....                                | 63,454,000  | 34,312,563  | 24,000,000  |
| Arable Land Improvement.....                  | 3,368,481   | 2,853,181   | 5,139,251   |
| Protection of Koreans Abroad .....            | 1,709,724   | 976,278     | 1,600,688   |
| Miscellaneous .....                           | 33,975,474  | 14,420,519  | 8,602,104   |
| Total .....                                   | 158,669,941 | 95,225,519  | 79,276,344  |
| Grand Total.....                              | 425,123,781 | 329,645,390 | 290,267,414 |

## 20. Taxation

The principal taxes in Korea were the land and household taxes, and these two supplied the bulk of the national revenue, but not only was the incidence of them grossly unfair but the assessors usually resorted to making false reports from selfish motives, the result being that only a portion of the amount actually collected reached its final destination—the national treasury. From early times it was the rule for Koreans to pay their taxes in kind, but in 1894, when a reform was introduced in the government

machinery, it was ordained that payment should be made in money. Nevertheless, this brought about no change in the popular desire for tax-dodging nor less of the roguery practised by venal officials.

Early in the protectorate regime, therefore, revised regulations for tax collection were issued, by which revenue officers were specially stationed at various important places and put under the immediate supervision of the Financial Department. Later in 1909, land registers were prepared in order to make clear which lands were taxable and in whose possession they were, that the tax might be properly imposed, and evasion of it rendered impossible, and at the same time honest inquiry brought to light many "concealed lands" resulting in increase in revenue without adding a cent to the burden on the people.

After the annexation the same policy was followed, that of essaying to maintain evenness of assessment and certainty of collection without burdening the people with undue levies, but as expenditure greatly increased through expansion in various government enterprises, increase in general taxation was unavoidable, but this was always made in careful proportion to the economic capacity of the people themselves. Revenue offices in existence were abolished and all business pertaining to taxation was placed under the charge of local authorities.

Not long after the annexation the compilation of *new cadastre books and maps* was completed, and this made possible a more exact and equitable collection of the land tax. In 1913, the custom of collecting the tax from tenant-farmers was discontinued, as it was unreasonable from the legal standpoint, and the landowners were held directly responsible for its payment. Meanwhile, a land survey of the entire country was undertaken, and the work being finished in 1918 the land tax was completely remodelled, and in lieu of levying the tax according to class and locality, a single rate was fixed at 1.3 per cent. of the land value. In 1922, revision was made in the land and urban land taxes, and both were increased through financial necessity, the revised rates being 1.7 per cent. of the land value for the former and 0.95 per cent. for the latter. The result of this reform was seen in the estimated income from the land tax for 1919 amounting to

some ¥ 11,120,000, and for 1930 to over ¥ 15,600,000, that is 45 % of the domestic taxes, placing it first in revenue items. In 1929 the urban land tax was combined with the land tax.

In 1921, consequent on the creation of a *State monopoly in tobacco*, the tobacco consumption tax became inoperative, but taking local conditions into account the cultivation of tobacco for family use was permitted on certain terms, the tax being abolished in 1930. As to the liquor tax, the receipts from it were only ¥ 200,000 in 1909, the first year of its enforcement, but have now increased to over twelve million yen, making them occupy a very important place in the annual account.

*Household and house taxes* existing from former times were transferred to provincial offices in 1919 to help to meet the expansion in local finance. The ship, fishing, salt and ginseng taxes were all abolished in 1920 because assessment of them involved much time and labour, while the receipts from them were very small. The mine products tax was revised in 1918, and exemption from it was granted to important minerals, such as gold, silver, lead, and iron, in order to encourage their increased output. The mining claim tax was also revised in 1921 so as to make it fall lightly on holders during a prospecting period, and was reduced to half the fixed amount for a period of three years following the grant of a mining permit.

The following taxes have been introduced since the annexation:

*War-profit tax* on corporations and individuals obtaining large profits during the European War. This ceased to operate upon the signing of the peace treaty of Paris.

*Registration fee* in 1911 and applied to corporations only, but later revised to take in registration of immovables, ships, seamen, juridical persons, trade names, mining rights, and foundation mortgages.

*Corporation income tax* in August, 1916. Conditions in Tyosen, however, necessitated issue of new regulations concerning this tax, and this was done in 1920. Though mainly based on the Japanese system, they provide for certain exceptions, and companies engaging in the iron industry or working certain chartered mines are exempt from the tax.

*Exchange tax* in April, 1921. This is imposed on both Exchanges



and bill brokers, the rate being 10% of the brokerage charged by the former, and 0.05% of the contracted amount for the latter.

*Sugar consumption tax* in April, 1919, at 50% of that in Japan, but in 1922, from financial necessity it was raised to the same level as in Japan, except on sugar-beet molasses. In the same year the Japanese *stamp duty* was enforced. It is levied in small amount on the preparation of deeds and books certifying the creation, transfer, or change of property right.

*Business tax and unearned increment tax* in March, 1927, following the change in Japan. The former is levied on certain profitable business, 24 such being specified, and the latter on the interest on public bonds and industrial debentures, the rate being 2/100 of the interest accruing from them.

*Tax on playing cards* was levied from May 1931. This tax is payable in revenue stamps, for the domestic made playing cards, within twenty four hours after their manufacture, and for imported ones before their release from bonded zones. The rate of tax for each set of Majong is three yen, and the rate for other playing cards is twenty sen if the cards are made of paper, and fifty sen if made of other material. "Iroha Karuta, Uta Karuta" and samples to be used by manufacturers and dealers of playing cards for export designated by the Governor-General may be exempted from tax.

During 1934-35 *Income, Inheritance and Non-alcoholic Beverage Taxes* were created and revision was made in the Liquor Tax following improvement in the production of drinks and the commencement of beer manufacture. At the same time those paying the Land Tax were relieved of their heavy burden by lightening the rate because of the new income tax which has adjusted the balance of burden of the nation. The Land Tax rate hitherto 17/1000 has been lowered to 15/1000 (for 1934 16/1000). As a result of the reform an annual increase of five million yen was estimated but deducting expenses for educational expenditure and other charges the net increase was about two million yen.

#### (1) Income Tax:

Hitherto the Income Tax was collected only from corporations and other

legal persons known as "Hojin" as the first and second class income taxes, but since the enforcement of the new Income Tax Law from May 1934 individual incomes are also subject to tax, as the third class Income Tax. In view of the special conditions in Chosen, however, the rate is only half that of Japan Proper (for 1934 it was only a quarter). Incomes less than 800 yen are exempt from tax (Japan Proper 1,200 yen); for those whose incomes reach less than 1,500 yen, 60 yen deduction is allowed for the support of each member of the family; for those whose incomes exceeding 1,500 yen and less than 3,000 yen, 30 yen deduction is allowed (the general rule in Japan Proper is 100 yen).

#### (2) Inheritance Tax:

Heirs or successors who have obtained property are on receipt of such inheritance subject to this tax payable according to the amount received, with the exception of succession occasioned by the death of Japanese soldiers from wounds or illness suffered in war or of others while serving in similar duties i.e., soldiers and policemen on guard at the frontier.

#### (3) Non-alcoholic Beverage Tax:

For the purpose of this tax all kinds of cooling drinks are regarded as luxuries. The rates are almost similar to those in Japan Proper, but that on "Tama Lemonade in bottle" is much lower than in the home-land. From April 1937, following the reform of the taxation system in Japan Proper higher rates have been levied on the First Class Income Tax, Unearned Increment Tax and Temporary Profit Tax. At the same time new taxes on National Loan Bond Interest, Company Capital and Volatile Oil were enforced.

Receipts from domestic taxes in recent years are given below:

| Description                  | 1936         | 1935        | 1934        |
|------------------------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|
| Income Tax .....             | ¥ 12,239,059 | ¥ 9,201,971 | ¥ 5,114,319 |
| Land Tax .....               | 13,313,477   | 13,767,731  | 14,738,162  |
| Business Tax .....           | 2,250,949    | 1,848,423   | 1,563,447   |
| Unearned Increment Tax ..... | 483,737      | 476,216     | 447,760     |
| Mining Tax .....             | 2,147,375    | 1,796,976   | 1,390,773   |
| Exchange Tax .....           | 984,383      | 617,029     | 497,040     |
| Inheritance Tax .....        | 441,669      | 280,268     | 61,930      |
| Liquor Tax .....             | 3,755,660    | 19,590,314  | 16,583,650  |

| Description                            | 1936         | 1935         | 1934         |
|----------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Non-Alcoholic Beverage Tax .....       | 325,417      | 243,239      | 180,258      |
| Sugar Consumption Tax .....            | 3,217,677    | 3,077,106    | 2,643,066    |
| Bank of Tyosen Note Emission Tax ..... | 145,086      | 34,196       | 55,079       |
| Temporary Profit Tax .....             | 1,085,658    | 437,949      | —            |
| Total .....                            | ¥ 58,390,147 | ¥ 51,371,418 | ¥ 48,389,803 |

## 21. Customs

At the time of annexation the Government announced that the existing tariff in Tyosen would be left as it was for the next ten years. Early in 1912, however, the duty on goods for export to Japan and other countries was abolished with the exception of eight items, such as wheat, beans, cattle, hides, iron, etc., and even these were freed after April, 1919. With regard to imported goods, coal, horses, and sheep were placed on the list of free imports, and certain goods requisite for the iron industry were also admitted free. In 1913, certain materials imported for use in manufacturing articles for export were made free of duty, more than ten such articles being specified, and the same year Custom Houses were established at various points on the frontier along the upper Yalu and the Tumen.

In August of 1920, the grace of ten years promised to foreign countries having expired, a new tariff system modelled on the one in Japan was formed. Although it was the intention of the Government to annul the tariff between Japan and Tyosen for promotion of their common economic interests, it was difficult to do so at once on the Korean side since the duty on Japanese goods to Tyosen formed an important source of revenue. It was retained until April, 1923 when it was found possible to abolish it, save on liquors and textiles.

### Receipts From Customs Duties

|            |              |
|------------|--------------|
| 1936 ..... | ¥ 17,332,997 |
| 1935 ..... | 13,855,925   |
| 1934 ..... | 13,348,909   |
| 1933 ..... | 11,641,973   |



Ginseng Roots, Mature



Ginseng Roots Drying



|      |            |
|------|------------|
| 1932 | 8,423,966  |
| 1931 | 7,921,457  |
| 1930 | 9,088,177  |
| 1929 | 11,565,879 |
| 1928 | 11,410,745 |
| 1927 | 10,942,758 |
| 1926 | 13,361,844 |
| 1925 | 10,781,573 |
| 1924 | 9,221,729  |
| 1923 | 8,557,328  |
| 1922 | 15,620,343 |
| 1921 | 15,790,165 |
| 1920 | 11,347,125 |
| 1919 | 16,870,434 |
| 1914 | 4,140,354  |
| 1910 | 3,606,095  |

## 22. State Property ("Yoktun" Lands)

During the Yi Dynasty Post Stations were established in each province solely for the purpose of carrying the officials on business trips and official despatches. Each Post Station had a certain number of postmen and post-horses. These men and horses were supported by the produce of the Royal land which they called "yokto" (or post land). The King also kept border guards along the frontier regions and gave them land to live on. This land was called "tunto" (or land for the border guards).

Now this system of "yokto" and "tunto," better known as "Yoktun" lands, was abolished in 1894 and it has ever since been handled as state property.

These form special State Property and a source of national revenue either by lease or sale. The rent is payable in cash according to the market price of the crops, fixed annually. In 1935, 2,247 tyobu of Yoktun lands were leased to 3,521 tenants for 57,209 yen. With an increasing demand by the tenants for the sale to them of their leaseholds, in December 1919 it was decided to comply, payment to be made in ten years by instalments



and the lands which the tenants do not wish to buy to be sold by public auction.

In April 1937 the total area of Yoktunto remaining under State ownership amounted to 844,960 tubo valued 152,179 yen.

## 23. Government Monopolies

### a. Ginseng

Ginseng, as a medical herb, is a very important product of Tyosen. It has long been regarded in the Orient as a wonderful cure for many diseases, and Korean ginseng, especially that raised in the vicinity of Kaizyo, the former capital, is considered the best ginseng in the world. Medical ginseng is obtained from the root of a plant carefully tended for six years and according to the process of preparation is divided into two classes, red and white, the former enjoying greater public favour and fetching a high price as it is made from a "select" variety by an elaborate method. The chief customer for red ginseng is China where it is greatly prized and sells at a good profit, and for this reason it was made a Government monopoly, but in 1899 it fell into the hands of the Household Department and formed an item of the Crown property. At the end of 1907, however, the Government regained control and placed it under the Finance Department, and in July, 1908, a ginseng monopoly law was enacted.

Unfortunately, during this time the annual production of ginseng suffered greatly from a fatal blight which visited the plants, so along with the reform made in the management of the monopoly every measure was taken to prevent the visitation of noxious insects. After the annexation the Government specially encouraged its cultivation in designated districts by introducing many improved methods, as well as by providing funds at low interest. The Monopoly Bureau purchases all ginseng roots (water ginseng) grown by the farmers and manufactures the Red ginseng and controls its export. In October, 1920, a new ginseng monopoly law was published in order to secure more profitable management.

### Ginseng Cultivation

| Year | Water Ginseng<br>(Raw Root) |                     | Red Ginseng<br>(Prepared Products) |                | Receipts from<br>Ginseng Monopoly<br>(Yen) |
|------|-----------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------|----------------|--------------------------------------------|
|      | Area<br>(Tubo)              | Production<br>(Kin) | Manufactures<br>(Kin)              | Sales<br>(Kin) |                                            |
| 1936 | 379,124                     | 152,063             | 39,820                             | 30,440         | 1,832,461                                  |
| 1935 | 357,947                     | 142,662             | 38,951                             | 29,732         | 1,703,788                                  |
| 1934 | 357,600                     | 142,577             | 37,203                             | 29,533         | 1,565,746                                  |
| 1933 | 350,623                     | 142,686             | 36,366                             | 32,814         | 1,337,941                                  |
| 1932 | 365,090                     | 165,172             | 43,364                             | 36,306         | 2,099,820                                  |
| 1931 | 350,243                     | 161,952             | 43,819                             | 37,348         | 2,039,541                                  |
| 1930 | 336,918                     | 170,709             | 46,259                             | 45,098         | 2,449,463                                  |
| 1925 | 303,713                     | 112,988             | 31,629                             | 39,015         | 2,689,428                                  |
| 1920 | 319,332                     | 116,508             | 29,694                             | 37,107         | 2,544,556                                  |
| 1919 | 195,620                     | 103,785             | 26,003                             | 31,652         | 2,082,787                                  |
| 1918 | 125,313                     | 67,813              | 19,144                             | 35,753         | 2,035,205                                  |
| 1911 | 14,346                      | 7,719               | 2,300                              | 1,831          | 119,573                                    |

### b. Tobacco

Smoking is universal among Koreans, so the cultivation of tobacco was found all over the land to meet the large domestic demand. The former Korean Government sought to make tobacco a big item of revenue and issued a tobacco tax law in 1909, which, however, fell far short of expectation. In 1914, a new tobacco tax was initiated by the present regime, and at the same time some limitation was made as to districts in which tobacco factories might be established.

The importance of a State monopoly in tobacco had long been recognized by the authorities, and was at last instituted in the year 1921 with the following exceptions:

1. The manufacture of rough-cut tobacco was allowed as a private business, because if immediately prohibited many licencees would be deprived of their livelihood, and besides, the Government factories were not in a position to fill the public requirements.
2. Leaf tobacco was allowed sale by private dealers for the time being for the good of people accustomed to smoke the leaf whole.

3. Private cultivation of tobacco was permitted to native farmers for their own use in view of the fact that there was a large number of them still licensed to enjoy that privilege.

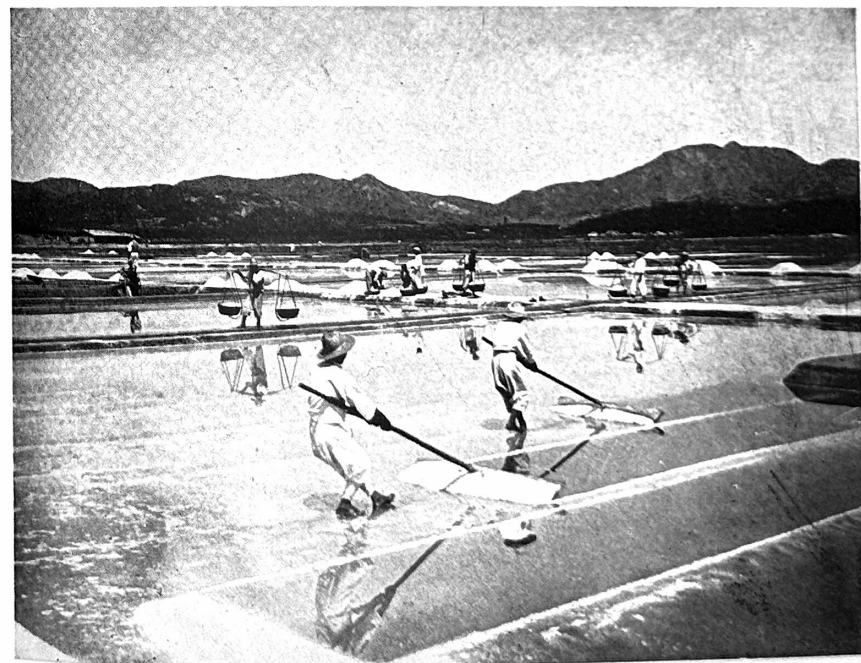
4. To protect the monopoly no person is allowed to import tobacco in any form, except a limited quantity for private consumption of some particular kind other than those put on sale by the monopoly.

Tobacco manufacture in Korea was undertaken for the first time in 1903 by the Korean-Japanese Tobacco Company, and at the time the monopoly was enforced, there existed some thirty firms at work, the largest among them being the East Asia Tobacco Company which was able to supply nearly 80% of the home demand. The Government then bought out the existing companies, and manufacture of tobacco under the new system was started in July, 1921. The old premises taken over, however, were found inadequately equipped for the work, and temporary improvement had to be effected before it could be suitably commenced. Meantime, as the first step toward thorough reconstruction, decision was taken to build the most up-to-date factory possible in Taikyu. The building was started in 1922 and completed in 1923.

There are three species of tobacco grown in the country, namely, Korean, Japanese, and yellow or American, of which the first far surpasses the other two in production. Tobacco Leaf is purchased at 107 agencies of the Monopoly Bureau to be manufactured into cigarettes for sale. The head office of the Monopoly Bureau is in Keizyo having four branches in Syuan, Kaizyo, Koryo Bay and Nanshi; four local Monopoly Bureaus in the factories at Keizyo, Zensyu, Taikyu and Heizyo, with 32 branches and 122 sub-branches and 286 distributing centres. The number of hands employed in them is 3,000 of whom more than half are females. For the protection and relief of the workers, a Mutual Aid Association was established in March, 1922, to give help in case of death, injury, illness, etc., and to provide a bonus for retiring workers. Another association has been organized among themselves with the object of supplying their daily wants on moderate terms.



Tobacco Plants at Maturity



Salt Pans at Koryo Bay



**Tobacco Sales**

|                                                      | 1936          | 1935                 |
|------------------------------------------------------|---------------|----------------------|
| Monopoly Cigarettes .....                            | 5,274,352,000 | 5,142,282,000 pieces |
| " Cut-tobacco .....                                  | 16,328,000    | 17,131,000 kilogram  |
| " Leaf tobacco .....                                 | 651,000       | 420,000 "            |
| Imports (Japanese Formosa and Foreign tobacco) ..... | 230,000       | 90,000 yen           |

**c. Salt**

From early times the manufacture of salt in Tyosen was chiefly by means of forced evaporation, but the great consumption of fuel made the cost of production too high for the native salt to compete with the cheap Chinese import. In 1907, the Korean Government established an experimental salt field at Syuan near Zinsen for production by means of the sun's heat. The result was so encouraging that it was decided to make the manufacture a government undertaking, and in 1912 the construction of salterns covering 88 tyobu at Syuan and of another larger set of 770 tyobu at Koryo Bay near Tinnampo was completed. Later on these two salterns were enlarged, and their total area reached over 1,200 tyobu in 1920. The Government then planned the establishment of more salterns covering 2,600 tyobu along the coasts of the three provinces of Keiki, South Heian, and North Heian within seven years from 1920, and of these new areas, 2,474 tyobu are completed.

To meet the urgent demand for the self-supply of salt in recent years, the Government-General planned to enlarge the area of salterns by adding 1,100 tyobu in five years from 1933, and a further 1,100 tyobu is added from 1935 under a second five year plan. The plan is being carried out energetically and in 1936 the total area of salterns reached 3,637 tyobu.

The production of salt increases with the maturing of the pans, and jumped to 175 million kilograms in 1936, though it still fails to meet the domestic needs. The annual salt consumption amounts to 348 million kilograms the balance being imported from Japan and foreign countries.

It is to be noted that foreign salt cannot be imported without the authori-



sation of the Government. The Monopoly Bureau controls its importation and sale. Up to the year 1921 good table-salt had to be imported from Japan and elsewhere, but in that year a refinery was set up at Shuan, and the market for its output proving very favourable, the capacity of the plant was gradually enlarged and methods improved.

#### Income From Salt Monopoly

|            | Kilograms   | Yen       |
|------------|-------------|-----------|
| 1936 ..... | 311,000,000 | 6,290,000 |
| 1935 ..... | 310,000,000 | 6,130,000 |
| 1934 ..... | 350,000,000 | 6,480,000 |
| 1933 ..... | 311,000,000 | 5,750,000 |
| 1932 ..... | 286,000,000 | 4,300,000 |
| 1931 ..... | 325,000,000 | 4,600,000 |
| 1930 ..... | 343,000,000 | 3,410,000 |
| 1921 ..... | 68,000,000  | 1,120,000 |
| 1911 ..... | 2,000,000   | 180,000   |

#### d. Opium

As a result of the strict control by the Government-General, the habit of opium smoking has been considerably reduced. But, instead of opium, morphine-injection has been indulged in by some vagrants and not a few have become addicts.

The Government-General also prohibited the use of morphine, but, because dishonest merchants supply morphine by various subterfuges, the enforcement of the law was difficult.

The Government-General, therefore, for the sole purpose of reducing morphine addicts, decided to monopolize the manufacture and sale of morphine.

In September 1929 the business of opium purchase was transferred from the Police Bureau to the Monopoly Bureau. Accordingly a morphine manufactory was erected within the compound of the Monopoly factory at Keizyo, and the manufacture of morphine was started in March, 1930. The manufactured morphine is sold to designated pharmacies to be used for

medical purposes.

Further information with regard to the use of narcotics may be found in the chapter on public hygiene.

#### Morphine and Opium Manufactures

| Year | Morphine and other narcotics | Opium for medical use | Total  |
|------|------------------------------|-----------------------|--------|
|      | — kg.                        | 12 kg.                | 12 kg. |
| 1936 | 84                           | 5                     | 89     |
| 1935 | 411                          | 10                    | 421    |
| 1934 | 424                          | —                     | 424    |
| 1933 | 411                          | 10                    | 421    |
| 1932 | 427                          | 12                    | 439    |
| 1931 | 299                          | 11                    | 310    |
| 1930 |                              |                       |        |

#### Morphine and Opium Sales

| Year | Morphine and other narcotics |            | Opium for medical use |           | Total    |            |
|------|------------------------------|------------|-----------------------|-----------|----------|------------|
|      | Quantity                     | Value      | Quantity              | Value     | Quantity | Value      |
| 1936 | 57 kg.                       | 41,996 yen | 11 kg.                | 1,316 yen | 66 kg.   | 43,312 yen |
| 1935 | 79                           | 58,090     | 8                     | 933       | 87       | 59,023     |
| 1934 | 361                          | 189,457    | 9                     | 1,016     | 370      | 190,473    |
| 1933 | 387                          | 280,907    | 8                     | 959       | 395      | 281,866    |
| 1932 | 411                          | 297,738    | 6                     | 768       | 417      | 298,506    |
| 1931 | 378                          | 274,768    | 7                     | 818       | 385      | 275,586    |
| 1930 | 261                          | 197,231    | 8                     | 1,011     | 269      | 198,242    |

## 24. National Debt

Prior to 1905, notwithstanding the exhaustion of financial resources, the old Korean Government had never floated a public loan, nor had the Treasury itself any credit on which to do so, even had such been considered. How to rescue the country from its imminent bankruptcy was a burning question, and the authorities at last realized there was no other alternative than to resort to a national loan. So in that year, on the suggestion of Baron Megata, the eminent Japanese financier, exchequer

bonds for ¥2,000,000 were floated in Tokyo and the proceeds appropriated to balancing the deficit in the annual account. With this as a beginning, loans were successively raised to obtain funds for various enterprises specially demanded at the time, and the total of these loans amounted to some ¥32,000,000 in all, of which ¥1,500,000 was advanced by the Japanese Government free of interest, and the rest at a low rate of interest by various banks. Moreover, from 1908 onward, loans totalling ¥13,000,000 were advanced by the Japanese Government for unlimited periods, and free of interest, to meet the increase in the cost of administration. On the other hand, a public loan service was established to make adjustment of all these obligations, and on the eve of annexation in 1910 the net balance of the national debt stood at ¥45,590,000.

As a natural sequel to the annexation, the redemption of the loans made by the Tokyo Government became unnecessary, and the total debt to be borne by the Tyosen Administration was thus reduced to ¥21,000,000. As the annual revenue of the peninsula, however, was still inadequate to meet the expenditure on various new continuous undertakings, recourse to public loans became unavoidable, and the maximum amount of national bonds issuable by the country was fixed at ¥56,000,000, but the imperative need of providing for expansion in public enterprises necessitated increase in the amount each year, especially since 1918, and in 1919 it was fixed at ¥178,000,000 and in 1927 at ¥603,700,000 and ¥696,200,000 at present. Up to March 1937 the government-general repaid ¥42,347,000 of its debts leaving balance of ¥549,731,000.

## 25. Economic Progress

Under the regime of the Yi Dynasty both economic and financial conditions of the country fell into such disorder that the national treasury was usually empty and the Government unable to make definite plans for the future. Owing to the lack of a stable currency system, prices fluctuated violently and the people existed in dire poverty. Since the beginning of the Protectorate period much had been done to build the national economy

on a sounder basis, but on account of many deep rooted evils it was impossible to obtain quick results. Moreover with bandits and robbers rampant in the country districts, the people feared for their lives and property, and thus any economic progress was slow.

After the commencement of the present regime, the Government-General laid stress upon productive occupations and industrial enterprises and directed its efforts toward the efficient organization of banking and transport facilities. A continual inflow of capital from Japan Proper helped the Government-General in carrying out the national prosperity programme so that the result today is a new aspect in every branch of industry. Trade has developed remarkably. Manufactures have grown up. Wealth has increased. National finances are stabilized.

During 1936 *Agriculture* suffered from catastrophes caused by storms and floods in the South and by drought in the west, in addition to disease in the Rice fields in the central districts. The forecast of the Rice Crop therefore was only 16 million Koku, the lowest since 1931. The crops of Soya Beans, Red Beans, Barley, Wheat, Millet and Cotton, the principal other agricultural products were also very bad. However, in spite of a slight fall in the price of Rice in the autumn caused by the plentiful crop in Japan Proper, the high prices of the previous spring were maintained for all main agricultural products and except in the districts where damage actually was caused, the effect was of very small influence. On the other hand the economic foundations of the farming households were being strengthened by the spread of the Rural Revival Movement and by the settlement of owner cultivators. The condition was therefore much better than the "famine with good crops" of several years ago.

The sea yielded a very important position for *Marine Products* and under the guidance and control of the government their progress has been highly successful. The total yield reached 66,000,000 Yen and with good prices offered, the fishermen enjoyed a boom. The Canned Goods and Fish Manure industries made remarkable development.

*Minerals* continued their bounding progress and the main item Gold, spurred by government encouragement and increased purchase price attained

the figure of 59,000,000 yen—a record production. Silver, Copper, Iron, Magnesium, Tungsten, and Coal also increased and provided important figures among the mineral resources. Formerly mining operations were carried out in small plants, but with modern methods many large scale plants and refineries have sprung up in various places, aiding this rapid progress.

In the *Weaving, Chemical and Metallic Industries* large capitalists from Japan Proper have come forward to take advantage of the local power resources, and labour conditions and have erected big factories, as an outcome of which the total of Manufactured Products reached 616,000,000 Yen, an increase of 178,000,000 Yen as compared with two years ago.

In *Business Circles*, for effecting this industrial development 719 Companies were established or enlarged, adding 241,000,000 Yen authorized, and 158,000,000, paid up capital. Of these 177 Companies with authorized capital of 56,000,000 Yen engaged in Manufacture, and 22 Companies of 40,000,000 Yen in Mining.

In *Finance*, as the low interest policy was adopted in Japan Proper in 1932 to aid the development of Industry, the Bank of Tyosen, like the Bank of Japan, reduced its loan rates and other financial organs followed suit. At the end of 1936, bank deposits were 415,000,000 Yen and loans 870,000,000 Yen, a remarkable change when compared with the corresponding date of the previous year. With the rapid movement of agriculture products and the large purchases of merchandise by commercial houses in the future, the seasonal demands for funds are expected to be very great. Business results of the various financial organs have been highly successful. The high price of Rice, the erection of Factories, the improvement of Streets and the construction of Railway have caused the price of Land to rise all over the country, so that the banks and money associations grant loans readily against real estate and provide an easy circulation of money. The following table shows the progress during the last three years as compared with the conditions in 1910.

| (in thousand yen)                | 1936    | 1935    | 1934    | 1910   |
|----------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|--------|
| Paid up Capital of Corporations: | 663,569 | 527,048 | 445,229 | 15,999 |

| (in thousand yen)               | 1936      | 1935      | 1934      | 1910    |
|---------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|---------|
| Value of Agricultural Products: | 1,208,910 | 1,147,050 | 1,020,150 | 157,158 |
| Value of Forest products .....  | 118,065   | 114,005   | 106,030   | 19,240  |
| " Marine products .....         | 79,879    | 65,966    | 57,798    | 8,466   |
| " Mineral products .....        | 110,429   | 88,039    | 69,172    | 6,068   |
| " Manufactures .....            | 730,806   | 607,476   | 438,000   | 30,964  |
| Trade.....                      | 1,355,730 | 1,210,199 | 984,517   | 59,696  |
| Bank Deposits .....             | 415,530   | 404,450   | 339,561   | 18,355  |
| Bank Loans.....                 | 845,831   | 694,825   | 624,037   | 40,912  |
| Bank Exchange Received .....    | 2,132,886 | 1,963,446 | 1,565,471 | 28,227  |
| Bank Exchange Drawn .....       | 2,146,385 | 2,160,565 | 1,550,885 | 23,907  |
| Amount of Bills Cleared .....   | 1,782,369 | 1,613,524 | 1,384,847 | 20,489  |
| Price Index (Average in Keijo): | 190.62    | 179.58    | 162.33    | 100.00  |
| Wage Index (Average in Keijo):  | 161.15    | 152.46    | 149.46    | 100.00  |

## 26. Banking

*Banking* on a modern system was first introduced into Tyosen in 1878 when the Dai Ichi Ginko of Tokyo established a branch office at Husan. Later the Juhachi Ginko of Nagasaki opened branches at Zinsen and Gensan, chiefly to transact business in exchange for the benefit of Japanese residents in the country. After the Japan-China War the Japanese banks mentioned above extended their activity by opening branches in Keizyo and other centres, while two native banks, the Chon-il (later renamed the Korean Commercial) and the Hansong, came into being in Keizyo.

The *Dai Ichi Ginko* in 1905, on the recommendation of the Japanese financial adviser, was entrusted with the handling of State money and the adjustment of the currency. Next, a joint warehouse company and a note association were formed in Keizyo under Government patronage, the former to facilitate the movement of merchandise and the latter, transactions on credit among merchants. In 1906, to promote economic development in the provinces, agricultural and industrial banks were formed in several of the principal towns, the Government taking shares in them or granting them loans free of interest, and the same year a third native bank called the Han-il (later renamed Tong-il) was founded in Keizyo.

In 1906, the *Oriental Development Company* was established by arrange-



ment between the Japanese and the Korean Governments with the specific object of encouraging exploitation of the national resources of Tyosen by supplying funds and other facilities for that purpose. A joint-stock enterprise with a capital of ¥10,000,000, now increased fivefold, and empowered to issue debentures to the extent of ten times its paid-up capital has its head office in Tokyo and branches in various parts of Tyosen and Manchuria. The Company has been engaged from the beginning in many productive enterprises in co-operation with the Government, and has rendered useful service in the transformation and improvement of Korean agriculture, though at times it has exposed itself to severe criticism.

In 1909 the *Bank of Korea* was founded in Keijo as a de jure central institution capitalized at ¥10,000,000, and to it was transferred all the functions belonging to a central bank hitherto performed by the Dai Ichi Ginko. After annexation the bank was renamed the *Bank of Tyosen*, and branches were opened by it one after another in important places. Nor was its sphere of activity confined to the peninsula, for many branches were opened in Manchuria where it enjoyed free circulation of its notes, and even entered North China and East Siberia, ending in much more business being done by it in these outside fields than in Tyosen itself. The Bank also made loans to China according to the Government policy, and opened an agency in New York with the view of facilitating exchange operations and of utilizing the American money market in the interests of Tyosen and Manchuria. Stimulated by the steady expansion of its business, the Bank increased its capital to ¥40,000,000 in 1918, and to ¥80,000,000 in 1920, while recognition was given to increase in its maximum limit of note issue as occasion demanded; but owing to continued business depression the Bank suffered severe losses and was compelled in 1925 to reduce its capital by one-half.

In former times, when there was wide financial disparity between the Japanese and the Koreans, different rules were followed in the establishment of a new bank in Tyosen according to whether it was Japanese or Korean. But their business relations becoming closer it was thought advisable to make the rules identical, and, so that co-operation by both peoples might

be better facilitated, the regulations relating to banks were revised and unified in 1912.

Since then, encouraged by the economic growth of the people in general, and especially influenced by the war-time boom, many local banks have been established in the country. During this time, however, the agricultural and industrial banks in existence, though possessing numerous branches, were found much too weak to cope with the increasing demand for funds, their capital all told being only ¥2,600,000. So in 1918 they were all combined and merged into the *Industrial Bank of Tyosen* under special government protection, with a capital of ¥10,000,000, which has since been trebled.

The first *clearing house* was opened in 1910, and each bank in Keizyo became an associate member for the purpose of settling their own commercial notes. Later additional clearing houses were established in Zinsen (Chemulpo) and other large commercial centers—the total number being nine at the present time.

The banking organs have thus made systematic development and are aiding the economic and financial activities of the peninsula. The table below shows the general condition of the business done by the various banks having their head office in Tyosen during recent years compared with 1910.

Banking (December 1936)

| Description               | 1936        | 1935    | 1934    | 1930    | 1920    | 1910   |
|---------------------------|-------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|
| Banks .....               | 10          | 10      | 11      | 16      | 23      | 11     |
| Branches .....            | 184         | 181     | 177     | 154     | 121     | 59     |
|                           | (1,000 yen) |         |         |         |         |        |
| Capital Subscribed .....  | 99,175      | 99,175  | 100,675 | 101,425 | 143,350 | 12,550 |
| Capital Paid-up .....     | 65,981      | 65,981  | 61,731  | 60,971  | 79,950  | 3,430  |
| Government Shares .....   | 1,963       | 1,963   | 1,963   | 1,963   | 3,463   | 434    |
| Loans by Government ..... | 82,619      | 82,438  | 85,724  | 74,365  | 2,891   | 2,634  |
| Reserve Fund .....        | 27,269      | 24,610  | 22,671  | 14,464  | 10,083  | 366    |
| Debentures Issued .....   | 326,230     | 278,674 | 244,955 | 242,158 | 33,450  | 960    |
| Deposits .....            | 415,530     | 404,450 | 339,561 | 226,563 | 139,357 | 18,355 |
| Loans .....               | 845,831     | 694,825 | 601,995 | 548,663 | 230,696 | 40,912 |
| Net Profit .....          | 3,979       | 3,592   | 3,268   | 3,131   | 5,345   | 335    |

### Kinyu Kumiai

In 1907 local credit associations called "*Kinyu Kumiai*" or Money Circulating Associations were organized on a membership system with the specific object of accommodating small farmers with necessary funds on easy terms, and each association was granted financial aid by the Government. In 1918 the rules were revised so as to admit of membership being extended to small traders in towns, and in the same year a Kinyu Kumiai Union was formed in each province to supervise the business and to look after the interests of all in the same province. These Provincial Unions are in turn controlled by a central organization in Keizyo. The condition of Kinyu Kumiai Unions in 1936 was as follows:—Provincial Unions 13; Members 769; Paid-up Capital 2,787,000 yen; Deposits 74,805,000 yen; Advances 117,198,000 yen; Reserves 890,000 yen. Since its inception the system has been found of great service to middle-class people, so much so that the associations, ten in number at the outset, have multiplied until there are now as many as 698 throughout the country. Up to the end of 1936 the Government has granted subsidies of about four million yen to these associations.

### Kinyu Kumiai

| Year           | Associa-<br>tions | Members   | Paid-up<br>Capital | Deposits | Advances | Reserve | Net<br>Profit |
|----------------|-------------------|-----------|--------------------|----------|----------|---------|---------------|
| (In 1,000 Yen) |                   |           |                    |          |          |         |               |
| 1910.....      | 120               | 39,051    | —                  | —        | 779      | 61      | 101           |
| 1920.....      | 400               | 244,374   | 2,551              | 10,098   | 32,336   | 1,098   | 462           |
| 1930.....      | 644               | 671,844   | 9,010              | 80,128   | 123,368  | 13,133  | 920           |
| 1931.....      | 663               | 726,322   | 9,279              | 88,775   | 123,843  | 13,556  | 1,217         |
| 1932.....      | 674               | 831,805   | 9,362              | 103,753  | 127,833  | 14,317  | 1,348         |
| 1933.....      | 685               | 1,003,648 | 9,871              | 124,285  | 133,897  | 15,647  | 2,618         |
| 1934.....      | 692               | 1,178,769 | 10,580             | 139,417  | 150,107  | 17,779  | 1,760         |
| 1935.....      | 698               | 1,363,417 | 11,496             | 153,417  | 179,325  | 19,070  | 2,337         |
| 1936.....      | 709               | 1,561,350 | 12,462             | 162,355  | 228,464  | 20,809  | 2,868         |

*Mujin Kaisha* (Mutual Credit Corporations) are fully as popular as Kinyu Kumiai (Credit Associations). At present there are twenty-eight such

corporations with a combined capital of about four million yen and they have already contracted for nearly two-hundred million yen.

The history of *Trust Corporations* in Tyosen dates from March, 1908, when the Fuzi firm opened its business. Encouraged by the war-boom in 1919 a great number of people rushed into this business. In view of the growing importance the Government enforced regulations on debentures on securities in 1920 and again in June 1931 promulgated a new law to make more thorough the control over all kinds of trust business. Consequently from among the twenty firms then in existence only the Tyosen Land Trust and four other corporations obtained formal charters under the new law. The five are now amalgamated into the Tyosen Trust Corporation, which runs its business with a capital of ten million yen and holds twenty-three million yen worth of property in trust in addition to cash amounting forty-four million yen.

## 27. Currency

In old Korea there existed no definite system of coinage, and a bronze coin called "*yopchun*" was the sole money circulating among the people, but this had the drawback of being subject to frequent fluctuation in market value and proved unfit as the medium of exchange. In 1894 the silver standard was adopted, and seven years later after the example of civilized countries was changed to the gold standard, which, however, was not put into active operation. The Government, driven by financial stress, then started an excessive issue of five cent nickel coins, and with it counterfeiting developed, with the result that the credit of the coin fell and stability in the prices of commodities was destroyed. In 1905, when financial reforms were started under the direction of the Japanese financial adviser, the regulations providing for adoption of the gold standard were revised and put into effect the same year. The minting of new coins was then begun and the free circulation of Japanese money officially recognized, while the mischievous nickels were rapidly withdrawn from circulation.

After annexation the Government decided to make the currency

system of Tyosen identical with that of Japan. From March, 1911, to the end of 1917, the withdrawal of old Korean coins amounted to ¥8,954,000 and it was then estimated that of the coins in circulation amounting to some ¥69,600,000, the value of Korean coins was only ¥2,502,000. Thus on the first of April, 1918, the Japanese coinage system was enforced in full in Tyosen and the circulation of Korean coins was prohibited after the end of 1920, the Government engaging itself to exchange them for Japanese coins during the succeeding five years, except that the *yopchun* was still recognized for the time being as a subsidiary coin in consideration of its popularity.

As for bank-notes in Tyosen, they were first issued by the Dai Ichi Ginko in 1902. Three years later the notes were acknowledged as legal tender and given free circulation in the peninsula, but this privilege of note-issue was turned over to the Bank of Tyosen on its foundation in 1909. After 1911 the bank-notes were allowed free circulation in Kwantung Province and the South Manchuria Railway Zone, replacing the Yokohama Specie Bank notes which had been circulating in these districts. In and after 1918 the maximum amount of note-issue against securities and of excess issue was very considerably raised.

At present the currency of Tyosen is practically the same as that of Japan, the only difference being that the Bank of Tyosen notes take the place of the Bank of Japan notes. The Bank of Tyosen notes are issued against gold coin, gold and silver bullion, and Bank of Japan notes, and also against bonds and commercial papers of a reliable nature.

The money in circulation in Tyosen is mostly the *Bank of Tyosen Notes* with Japanese subsidiary coins of considerable amount. The old Korea "*Yopchun*" is used very little except in country markets. As the economic and traffic relations between Tyosen and Manchoukuo have come into close relation in recent years the amount of Bank of Tyosen Notes in circulation in Tyosen is not accurately available, but at the end of December 1936 it was approximately 200,000,000 yen.

Estimated Amount of Currency in Circulation (in 1,000 yen).  
(Not including Bank of Tyosen Notes)

|      | Gold<br>coins | Other<br>coins | Old Korean<br>Money | Bank of<br>Japan Notes | Total |
|------|---------------|----------------|---------------------|------------------------|-------|
| 1936 | —             | 9,634          | —                   | —                      | 9,634 |
| 1935 | —             | 9,214          | —                   | —                      | 9,214 |
| 1934 | —             | 9,030          | —                   | —                      | 9,030 |
| 1933 | —             | 8,549          | —                   | —                      | 8,549 |
| 1932 | —             | 8,000          | —                   | —                      | 8,000 |
| 1931 | —             | 7,214          | —                   | —                      | 7,214 |
| 1930 | —             | 8,114          | —                   | —                      | 8,114 |
| 1929 | —             | 9,633          | 16                  | —                      | 9,649 |
| 1928 | —             | 8,469          | 34                  | 6                      | 8,509 |
| 1910 | 15            | 262            | 9,186               | 275                    | 9,738 |

## 28. Trade

Tyosen has a favourable position commercially in the Far East. Surrounded by Japan to the east, Manchuria and Siberia to the north, and China to the west, its trade can be pushed with advantage in any direction it pleases, once the country is developed enough to do so. Prior to annexation the total trade of Tyosen amounted to something like ¥50,000,000, but since it has steadily expanded along with the development of traffic services and banking facilities, and especially during the European War great expansion was made to meet the greater demand for Korean products abroad.

The import trade has made constant increase, though not at quite so rapid a rate as the export. After the outbreak of the Great War it suffered a slight depression for a time, but soon recovered owing to the general growth of enterprises promoted by the influx of Japanese funds, as well as to the improved purchasing power of the people, and not only daily necessities but building and other industrial materials were imported in large volume. On the whole, it may be said that the exports consisted of raw materials and the imports of manufactured articles.

Nothing tells the economic power of the country more eloquently than the trade figures. In 1910, the year of annexation, the total amount of trade reached ¥59,000,000, the export trade accounting for ¥19,000,000 and the import ¥39,000,000, but it had risen in 1919 to as much as



¥505,000,000, or ¥221,940,000 in export and ¥283,000,000 in import. In 1920 the post-war depression set in and the total fell considerably.

Although flourishing days had come back after 1921, with the revision of the customs tariff, and promotion of trade between Japan Proper and Manchuria, and the repeal of import duties on goods coming from Japan Proper, owing to the world wide depression accompanied by the general fall in prices, the trade in both 1930 and 1931 fell considerably. But with the rise of Manchoukuo and the return of prosperity in Tyosen the country's export and import trade had regained its favourable trend.

In 1936 the value of export was 593,000,000 yen and of imports 762,000,000 yen, a total of 1,355,000,000 yen, showing increases of 30 times in export, 19 times in import and 23 times in total as compared with the figures for 1910.

| Year      | Export to         |             |         | Import from       |             |         |
|-----------|-------------------|-------------|---------|-------------------|-------------|---------|
|           | Foreign Countries | Japan       | Total   | Foreign Countries | Japan       | Total   |
|           |                   | (1,000 Yen) |         |                   | (1,000 Yen) |         |
| 1936..... | 75,265            | 518,048     | 593,313 | 114,499           | 647,918     | 762,417 |
| 1935..... | 64,902            | 485,893     | 550,796 | 100,589           | 558,813     | 659,403 |
| 1934..... | 57,673            | 407,693     | 465,367 | 79,527            | 439,622     | 519,149 |
| 1933..... | 52,773            | 315,854     | 368,627 | 64,368            | 339,817     | 404,185 |
| 1932..... | 29,210            | 282,144     | 311,354 | 61,686            | 258,670     | 320,356 |
| 1931..... | 12,772            | 249,026     | 261,798 | 52,696            | 217,770     | 270,466 |
| 1930..... | 25,852            | 240,694     | 266,547 | 88,854            | 278,194     | 367,048 |
| 1929..... | 32,773            | 309,891     | 345,664 | 107,767           | 315,325     | 423,093 |
| 1928..... | 32,147            | 333,829     | 365,978 | 118,181           | 295,839     | 413,990 |
| 1927..... | 28,133            | 330,791     | 358,524 | 113,943           | 269,473     | 383,417 |
| 1926..... | 24,779            | 338,175     | 362,954 | 123,933           | 248,235     | 372,169 |
| 1925..... | 24,341            | 317,288     | 341,630 | 105,388           | 234,623     | 340,011 |
| 1924..... | 22,379            | 306,660     | 329,031 | 97,776            | 211,817     | 309,593 |
| 1923..... | 20,403            | 241,262     | 261,665 | 98,338            | 167,452     | 265,790 |
| 1922..... | 17,489            | 197,915     | 215,404 | 95,798            | 160,247     | 256,045 |
| 1921..... | 20,884            | 197,393     | 218,277 | 75,898            | 156,483     | 232,381 |
| 1920..... | 27,639            | 169,381     | 197,020 | 106,174           | 143,112     | 249,286 |
| 1919..... | 22,098            | 199,849     | 221,947 | 98,158            | 184,918     | 283,076 |
| 1918..... | 18,697            | 137,205     | 155,902 | 43,151            | 117,273     | 160,424 |
| 1917..... | 20,236            | 64,726      | 84,962  | 31,396            | 72,696      | 104,092 |



Rice ready for Export



Rice Seedlings for Transplanting

| Year      | Export to         |        |        | Import from       |        |        |
|-----------|-------------------|--------|--------|-------------------|--------|--------|
|           | Foreign Countries | Japan  | Total  | Foreign Countries | Japan  | Total  |
|           | (1,000 Yen)       |        |        | (Yen 1,000)       |        |        |
| 1916..... | 14,854            | 42,964 | 57,818 | 22,675            | 52,459 | 75,134 |
| 1915..... | 9,319             | 40,901 | 50,220 | 18,159            | 41,535 | 59,694 |
| 1914..... | 6,448             | 28,587 | 35,035 | 24,647            | 39,047 | 63,694 |
| 1913..... | 5,921             | 15,314 | 31,235 | 31,618            | 40,429 | 72,047 |
| 1912..... | 5,616             | 15,369 | 20,985 | 26,359            | 40,753 | 67,115 |
| 1911..... | 5,515             | 13,341 | 18,856 | 20,029            | 34,058 | 54,087 |
| 1910..... | 4,535             | 15,378 | 19,913 | 14,434            | 25,348 | 39,782 |

Trade of Tyosen covers a wide sphere of activity embracing the principal countries of the world. Japan, having by far the largest interests in the peninsula, heads the list with 87% of the export and 85% of the import, making 86% of the total. The order of comparative importance of foreign countries concerned in the trade is: Manchukuo, Kwantung Territory, China, the United States for export, and Manchukuo, China, Dutch Indies the United States, Kwantung Territory, Great Britain, British Straits Settlements and Germany for import.

| Countries                | Export to   |         |         | Import from |         |         |
|--------------------------|-------------|---------|---------|-------------|---------|---------|
|                          | 1936        | 1935    | 1934    | 1936        | 1935    | 1934    |
|                          | (1,000 Yen) |         |         |             |         |         |
| Japan Proper .....       | 518,047     | 485,893 | 407,693 | 647,918     | 558,813 | 439,622 |
| Kwantung Province .....  | 9,901       | 8,009   | 5,103   | 6,642       | 4,932   | 4,128   |
| Manchukuo .....          | 55,533      | 50,034  | 48,358  | 59,402      | 49,015  | 46,681  |
| China .....              | 3,702       | 3,312   | 2,007   | 15,148      | 16,448  | 7,796   |
| Hong-Kong .....          | 601         | 499     | 543     | 6           | 7       | 31      |
| British India .....      | 338         | 343     | 110     | 208         | 565     | 2,619   |
| Straits Settlements..... | 244         | 233     | 289     | 1,313       | 1,724   | 75      |
| Dutch Indies .....       | 265         | 200     | 215     | 9,726       | 3,511   | 1,431   |
| French Indo-China .....  | 38          | 29      | 20      | 437         | 60      | 70      |
| Asiatic Russia.....      | 34          | 587     | 3       | 335         | 538     | 113     |
| Philippine Islands ..... | 384         | 118     | 88      | 621         | 2,378   | 1,793   |
| Siam .....               | 181         | 113     | 98      | 7           | 4       | 14      |
| Great Britain .....      | 197         | 197     | 3       | 5,457       | 3,309   | 975     |
| Germany .....            | 10          | 11      | 2       | 1,042       | 336     | 380     |
| United States .....      | 993         | 546     | 312     | 9,151       | 7,547   | 5,083   |
| Australia .....          | 84          | 111     | 5       | 402         | 1,331   | 1,309   |
| Egypt.....               | 575         | 93      | 416     | 111         | —       | —       |



## III. FINANCE AND ECONOMY

In 1936, aided by favourable economic conditions both at home and abroad, and the rise in prices trade also flourished. The Rice Crop was poor but the export reached 8,940,000 Koku with a large demand in Japan Proper, showing an increased value of 6,870,000 Yen in comparison with the previous year. Soya beans, fertilizers, fish oil, and dried laver found good markets in Japan Proper, while cotton textiles, rayon tissues, sugar, sulphate of ammonium and enamelware made remarkable advances for foreign markets. As a result the value of exports increased by 42,000,000 Yen. In imports, following the expansion and development of various industries, large shipments of machinery, building and raw materials entered. Besides, owing to the wave of prosperity in recent years large quantities of necessities for Koreans were imported. Therefore the value of imports showed an increase of 103,000,000 Yen as compared with the previous year.

## Value of Leading Exports in 1934-1936

| Articles               | 1936    | 1935<br>(1,000 Yen) | 1934    |
|------------------------|---------|---------------------|---------|
| Rice.....              | 250,927 | 244,084             | 224,267 |
| Beans .....            | 24,652  | 18,800              | 19,139  |
| Flour and Starch ..... | 3,114   | 3,173               | 3,019   |
| Fish.....              | 10,562  | 12,399              | 13,816  |
| Laver .....            | 4,076   | 2,198               | 3,708   |
| Sugar .....            | 4,019   | 3,147               | 2,523   |
| Apples.....            | 2,935   | 2,463               | 2,483   |
| Canned Fish .....      | 1,515   | 1,894               | 1,347   |
| Hides .....            | 2,199   | 1,812               | 1,511   |
| Fish oil .....         | 8,261   | 5,519               | 1,183   |
| Ginseng .....          | 1,416   | 1,177               | 1,275   |
| Ginned cotton .....    | 11,469  | 13,476              | 8,142   |
| Cocoons .....          | 1,401   | 1,183               | 788     |
| Raw silk .....         | 15,421  | 14,189              | 11,473  |
| Tussah silk .....      | 4,432   | 5,714               | 6,542   |
| Cotton cloth .....     | 7,541   | 4,719               | 6,497   |
| Graphite .....         | 2,265   | 2,246               | 1,395   |
| Coal.....              | 6,628   | 6,723               | 6,168   |
| Cement .....           | 5,916   | 3,739               | 1,821   |

## III. FINANCE AND ECONOMY

| Articles          | 1936   | 1935<br>(1,000 Yen) | 1934   |
|-------------------|--------|---------------------|--------|
| Gold ore .....    | 6,498  | 6,482               | 2,427  |
| Copper .....      | 20,499 | 21,607              | 11,041 |
| Cattle .....      | 4,329  | 4,632               | 4,120  |
| Paper .....       | 4,082  | 3,778               | 4,353  |
| Timber .....      | 7,448  | 8,122               | 7,331  |
| Seaweeds .....    | 1,746  | 1,620               | 1,043  |
| Fertilizers ..... | 40,427 | 32,153              | 25,257 |

## Value of Leading Imports in 1934-1936

| Articles                                | 1936   | 1935<br>(1,000 Yen) | 1934   |
|-----------------------------------------|--------|---------------------|--------|
| Rice.....                               | 5,017  | 7,034               | 3,066  |
| Millet .....                            | 22,702 | 20,272              | 15,772 |
| Corn .....                              | 2,192  | 1,795               | 485    |
| Soya beans.....                         | 5,086  | 2,610               | 3,460  |
| Flour .....                             | 7,832  | 10,953              | 5,405  |
| Sugar .....                             | 9,046  | 7,581               | 6,315  |
| Sake .....                              | 1,252  | 1,656               | 1,513  |
| Beer .....                              | 803    | 858                 | 1,542  |
| Salt .....                              | 2,247  | 2,682               | 2,560  |
| Leaf tobacco .....                      | 5,698  | 6,248               | 3,196  |
| Matches .....                           | 1,255  | 1,434               | 1,144  |
| Ginned cotton & Cotton<br>wadding ..... | 25,332 | 16,825              | 14,115 |
| Cotton yarn .....                       | 6,028  | 9,916               | 10,329 |
| Tussah silk .....                       | 4,463  | 6,564               | 6,679  |
| Cotton cloth .....                      | 32,147 | 36,329              | 44,166 |
| Hemp cloth .....                        | 1,473  | 1,510               | 1,766  |
| Woollen cloth .....                     | 13,248 | 10,583              | 9,914  |
| Silk tissues.....                       | 10,831 | 10,022              | 9,044  |
| Rayon tissues.....                      | 25,734 | 21,972              | 15,907 |
| Paper .....                             | 13,970 | 12,355              | 10,270 |
| Coal .....                              | 17,230 | 14,595              | 13,166 |
| Cement .....                            | 7,400  | 4,916               | 5,472  |
| Bicycles & Parts .....                  | 8,445  | 6,745               | 3,665  |
| Machinery .....                         | 45,786 | 35,603              | 18,867 |



## III. FINANCE AND ECONOMY

| Articles           | 1936   | 1935        | 1934   |
|--------------------|--------|-------------|--------|
|                    |        | (1,000 Yen) |        |
| Timber .....       | 15,581 | 12,868      | 9,801  |
| Raw Rubber .....   | 4,683  | 5,522       | 4,370  |
| Rubber shoes ..... | 5,494  | 4,678       | 4,117  |
| Fertilizers .....  | 41,391 | 26,162      | 20,494 |

## IV. Education

## 29. Introductory

Korean education of old centred in the study of Confucianism, and had as its ultimate goal the making of public servants. Pupils first entered the "Sohtang," or private common school, found in every town and village, and there they were taught to read and write Chinese ideographs. For a more advanced course, they went to the Han-gyo, or public higher school established in every district, after which they proceeded to the "Songkyun-Kwan" at Keizyo, the highest seat of learning in the country. Graduates from this institution sat for the civil service examination, and successful candidates were eligible for official positions for all time. This system prospered for centuries, but on its abolition in 1894 these old schools continued in name only, with the exception of the Sohtang, which still carried on as before. In 1895 the Korean Government, following the advice and example of Japan, introduced a new educational system, and founded elementary schools throughout the country as well as a few higher schools in Keizyo, but these failed to bring about gratifying results owing to insufficiency of the right men for teaching and management. About this time there came into being many private schools, most of which were maintained by foreign Christian missionaries as part of their mission work, and by the year 1905 the number of such schools had increased considerably.

On the advent of the protectorate regime in 1906 steps were taken to reform the existing system, laying particular stress upon elementary education, and this was mainly effected through the agency of Japanese educationists. After annexation, public education in the country was established on modern lines in conformity with the principles set forth in the Imperial Rescript on Education, and year by year new schools were started to keep

pace with the increased desire of Koreans in general for education. While the system in Tyosen is similar to that in Japan, the difference in language and customs of the two peoples has necessitated division of the schools into two kinds, as far as elementary instruction is concerned, one for Koreans and the other for Japanese. However, the course of study, qualification of graduates, and connection with higher schools are now the same for both cases. At present, as educational organs, elementary and secondary, for Koreans there are common schools, higher common schools, and girls' higher common schools, and for Japanese, primary schools, middle schools, and girls' high schools. For the co-education of both races there are normal schools, and industrial schools.

After the government re-organization in 1919 great efforts were put forth for the spread of fuller education, and for greater proficiency and efficiency on the part of educationists. For this purpose, teachers of elementary schools were called to attend periodic courses held in Keizyo or elsewhere, or were sent to Japan on tours of observation, and teachers of higher schools were sent to Japan to specialize in their own studies, or ordered abroad to make inquiry into occidental educational conditions. For the supply of secondary school instructors promising candidates are sent to Japan for proper training, while a number of scholars are yearly sent abroad for further study, preparatory to a professorship in the university or other high institution in this land.

As already alluded to, in an old school for Korean children nothing but Chinese writing and classics was taught, and pupils derived from them little practical knowledge of daily life, whereas in founding modern schools these subjects were given much less importance and new subjects, such as arithmetic, geography, the Japanese language, etc., were included in the curriculum. Koreans at first objected to the comparative neglect of their time-honoured studies, and above all regarded with a great deal of suspicion the teaching of Japanese, which was made too much of in their eyes, believing it was being forced on their children in order to supplant their own language, and thus destroy their national characteristics. This misconception prevailed widely among the conservative people, and difficulty

was encountered in enrolling pupils, despite the fact that tuition and textbooks were all free. As a result of the earnest and patient efforts of the authorities to remove all misgivings, the people gradually came to the realization of their true motives, and pupils began to seek modern education in ever increasing number.

### 30. Meiringaku-in (Confucian Institute)

In April 1930, the Government-General, with the object of preserving the ideals and spirit of Confucius and for the cultivation of characteristic oriental morals established the Meiringaku-in (Confucian Institute) in Keigaku-in (formerly known to Koreans as the "Songkyun Kwan") which was from earliest times the highest seat of learning for the study of the Confucian classics. The President of the Keigaku-in was also appointed President of the new institute and many professors of arts and literature in the Keijo Imperial University have been appointed as lecturers.

This institute gives a two years' course in Confucian classics and Confucian doctrines, besides Japanese Language and civics. Candidates are privileged to teach Chinese classics at secondary schools. There is also a post-graduate course of one year for those who desire to continue their studies.

### 31. Reforms in Educational System

Following annexation, an educational ordinance and its pertinent regulations were promulgated in 1911 to secure a sound educational system for Tyosen. But the passage of ten years wrought so remarkable a change in every aspect of Korean life that the system fell far behind the actual needs of the country. Consequently, in 1920 a special committee was organized to study what reforms could be made in the system in force, and the decision reached by it served as the basis for the formation of a new educational ordinance which was issued in 1922. By the new ordinance not only were more educational facilities provided but the educational

standard of Koreans was raised, on the principle that they should be afforded equal opportunity under one and the same system as the Japanese.

Elementary education in the country is not compulsory as it is in Japan. Though it is still given in institutions separately established for Koreans and Japanese, the rules governing them with reference to period of study, entrance qualification, subjects of study, hours of instruction per week, etc., are essentially the same, the only points of difference being:

1. The Korean language is made an obligatory subject for a school for Koreans, while it is optional in a school for Japanese.
2. The teaching of Korean history and geography is particularly emphasized in a school for Koreans.
3. Different text-books may be used in view of the difference in language and customs of the two peoples. For instance, a school for Japanese children may use text books compiled by the Educational Department in Japan, and a school for Korean children may use those compiled by the Tyosen Administration.
4. The period of study in a Korean common school is six years as a rule, though it may be shortened to five or four under special conditions. A higher or supplementary course of two years may be attached to this school.
5. A public primary school for Japanese is founded and maintained by a School Association, and a public common school for Koreans by the School Expenditure Body of a municipality or district.

In drawing up the scheme for common education, the establishment of separate schools for Koreans and Japanese was maintained, but the new ordinance provides for admission of children in certain circumstances, so that Korean pupils may be admitted to a public school for Japanese, and vice versa. This method already existed to some slight extent, but more Korean pupils are availing themselves of this new provision. In May 1937 there were 2,050 Korean children attending Japanese Primary Schools, and 460 Korean boys and 580 Korean girls attending Japanese Middle and Girls' High Schools. 510 Japanese children are in the Korean Common Schools and 170 Japanese boys in the Korean Higher Common Schools.

## 32. Elementary and Secondary Schools

Establishment of common schools for Koreans was started in 1906, the first year of the protectorate regime, and by the year 1910 they numbered 100 altogether, including 40 private schools of good standing. After annexation, their number increased annually by leaps and bounds, and the year 1919 saw a total of 482 throughout the land. As they were mostly situated in the towns, common education in rural districts spread but slowly, and to remedy this shortcoming, a plan was formed to augment these organs in the course of four years from 1919 at the rate of at least one school to every three villages, and in 1922 there were about 900 public common schools distributed in the provinces, thus doubling the number for 1919. Provision was made for further increase as far as means would allow, and the number reached 2,601 in May 1937.

The first public school for primary education of Japanese in Tyosen was founded at Husan as early as 1877 under the name of Kyoritu Gakko, and this was followed by the establishment of similar schools in Keizyo and a dozen other towns in which Japanese were more or less numerous. The number of schools grew rapidly after the introduction of the protectorate regime until it reached 54 in 1908. At the beginning of the present regime some 120 schools were in existence, but the steady increase brought their number to as many as 505 in the year 1937.

For the secondary education of Korean boys there were in 1937 two public higher common schools in Keizyo and one or two in each of the provinces, the total being sixteen. Of these, two were established before annexation, and the remainder all date from the year 1916 onward. Besides these, eleven similar schools are maintained by individuals or juridical persons, and for the secondary education of Korean girls there are ten public and eleven private schools.

As secondary education organs for Japanese boys and girls there are now sixteen middle schools and thirty girls' high schools in Keizyo and other towns. All the secondary schools have a course of five years for boys and four to five years for girls.



### 33. Normal Schools

Until quite recently there were no regular normal schools, their place being taken by teachers' training courses specially attached to government secondary schools but as these failed to keep pace with the rapid expansion in primary education, a government normal school was started in Keizyo in 1921 with a five-year general and a one-year special course. In 1922 a public normal school was founded in South Chusei Province with a course of three years for the training of common school teachers, and the following year found all other provinces also provided. Public Normal Schools in each province were abolished in March, 1930 when the Government Normal schools in Keizyo, Heizyo and Taikyu were enlarged and improved to meet the increasing need of training teachers. For the supply of women teachers a training course was opened in Keizyo Normal School in 1925, and at the same time the training course specially attached to the Girls' Higher Common School in Keizyo was dropped.

With the gradual increase of elementary schools more teachers, especially women, are in demand; therefore in April 1935 the *Keizyo Women's Normal School* was established, and the training course at the Keizyo Normal School was closed.

In April 1936 a new Government Normal School was established in Zensyu, and in April 1937 the Kanko Normal School was opened.

In the following table comparison is made of the education organs existing at the time of annexation and those of to-day.

Education Statistics

| Schools                              | —1937—  |          | —1919—  |          | —1911—  |          |
|--------------------------------------|---------|----------|---------|----------|---------|----------|
|                                      | Schools | Students | Schools | Students | Schools | Students |
| Primary School .....                 | 505     | 89,811   | 380     | 42,811   | 128     | 15,509   |
| Common School .....                  | 2,601   | 901,182  | 482     | 89,288   | 172     | 20,121   |
| Short Course Elementary School ..... | 927     | 60,077   | —       | —        | —       | —        |
| Middle School .....                  | 16      | 7,778    | 5       | 2,010    | 1       | 205      |
| Higher Common School .....           | 27      | 15,629   | 12      | 3,156    | 5       | 819      |

| Schools                             | —1937—  |           | —1919—  |          | —1911—  |          |
|-------------------------------------|---------|-----------|---------|----------|---------|----------|
|                                     | Schools | Students  | Schools | Students | Schools | Students |
| Girls' High School .....            | 30      | 11,924    | 11      | 1,905    | 3       | 515      |
| Girls' Higher Common School .....   | 21      | 7,148     | 6       | 687      | 2       | 394      |
| Normal School .....                 | 6       | 3,758     | —       | —        | —       | —        |
| Industrial School .....             | 72      | 20,323    | 25      | 2,843    | 20      | 961      |
| Elementary Industrial School .....  | 125     | 6,325     | 73      | 1,650    | 3       | 93       |
| College .....                       | 15      | 3,986     | 8       | 901      | 5       | 409      |
| University Preparatory School ..... | 1       | 461       | —       | —        | —       | —        |
| University .....                    | 1       | 516       | —       | —        | —       | —        |
| Non-Standardized School ...         | 393     | 82,531    | 749     | 39,247   | 1,667   | 71,763   |
| Total .....                         | 4,740   | 1,211,449 | 1,751   | 184,498  | 2,006   | 110,789  |
| Kindergarten .....                  | 333     | 19,998    | 21      | 1,367    | 6       | 606      |
| "Sohtang" .....                     | 5,944   | 169,999   | 23,369  | 260,795  | 16,540  | 141,604  |

- (1) The sohtang, old-fashioned native schools principally teaching the Chinese classics and brush-writing, still exist in large numbers throughout the country, but with the growing influence of modern public education they are becoming fewer every year.
- (2) Christian Mission and other private schools are included in this table.

### 34. Industrial Schools and Colleges

Industrial education in Tyosen is still young. Since annexation, however, the authorities are paying greater attention to this branch of Korean education, and as nothing is more essential than the cultivation of the habit of industry and economy among the Koreans, whose mentality is generally averse to labour, the work of these schools was so arranged that the practical and not the theoretical side received foremost attention. This arrangement was strongly accentuated in agricultural schools and though at the beginning pupils showed much distaste at the insistence on actual training, they gradually came to realize that there is dignity in manual labour.

In view of the need of industrial development the Government is strengthening its policy of increasing industrial education and besides improving existing vocational and industrial schools increased the total number to 234. These apart from those of college grade are mostly elementary industrial schools and the remainder are agricultural, commercial and fishery.

For higher vocational education in Tyosen it was provided by law that schools for the purpose should have a course of three or four years, admit those over 16 years of age graduating from a higher common school or having scholarship of equal standard, and give instruction in advanced arts and sciences, but this was not acted upon until 1915, when the spread of secondary education made possible the enforcement of these regulations. The revision in the educational system in 1922 necessitated also the introduction of reform in the organization of government higher schools, and this was done on the principle of making them equal to those in Japan itself. At present there are five Government Colleges (Senmon Gakko), all in or near Keizyo. In addition, there are two Public Medical Colleges, one in Heizyo and one in Taikyu, and eight private institutions of college grade, four maintained by foreign Christian missions.

1. Keizyo Law College, formerly called the Law School, was under the control of the Korean Government, having as its object the training of judicial officials. In 1911 it was reorganized and in 1916 raised to its present status. It aims at giving special instruction in law and economics.

2. Keizyo Medical College was first established in the days of the Korean Government as a department of the government hospital, and in 1910 was transferred to the hands of the present administration. In 1916 it was raised to its present status, and has in view the training of men in modern medical knowledge.

3. Keizyo Technical College has as its object the turning out of high-grade experts and managers for the industrial and engineering development of Tyosen. It was founded in 1905 by the former Korean Government, and came under Japanese control in 1910. In 1916 it was raised to its present status, the courses offered being weaving, applied chemistry, civil engineering, architecture, and mining.

4. Suigen Higher Agricultural-Dendrological School gives a special education in agriculture and forestry. The school was originally attached to the Model Farm at Suigen and was opened in 1906. After annexation great improvement was made in its organization, and in 1918 it was raised to its present status, the work being divided into two courses,

agricultural and dendrological.

5. Keizyo Higher Commercial School had its origin in the Keizyo branch of the Oriental Association School founded in 1907, becoming independent of the mother institution in Tokyo ten years later, with the special object of turning out men of affairs needed for the business development of this country. In 1921 the institution was reorganized under its present name, and in 1922 was transferred to the Government.

### 35. University

The plan of establishing a State University in Keizyo was launched in 1922. As preliminary work a preparatory school was built in Higasi-Keizyo an eastern part of the city, and this school was opened in May, 1924. The period of study is two years, the work being divided into two courses, literary and scientific. The entrance qualification is completion of the full course of a middle school or higher common school. The university itself, located in the north-east of the city, was opened in May, 1926, with graduates of the preparatory course as nucleus. It comprises law, literature, and medical colleges and the study of Oriental institutions, culture, and medicine will be a feature of the University. About 600 students now attend the lectures.

### 36. Mission Schools and Other Private Schools

The Government-General appreciates the education work of the foreign missionaries for the younger generation of this country. From their first arrival some fifty years ago they established schools of elementary grades which have been gradually increased until now they have schools of college grade. They may be said to have been the pioneers of modern education here. The present work of the missions in education will be seen in the following table.

**Mission Schools, May, 1937**

|                    | Colleges | Higher Common | Girls' Higher Common | Industrial | Non-Standardized | Total |
|--------------------|----------|---------------|----------------------|------------|------------------|-------|
| Presbyterian ..... | 1        | 1             | 1                    | 1          | 16               | 20    |

## IV. EDUCATION

|                                         | Colleges | Higher Common | Girls' Common | Higher Industrial | Non-Standardized | Total |
|-----------------------------------------|----------|---------------|---------------|-------------------|------------------|-------|
| Methodist .....                         | 1        | 3             | 5             | 2                 | 3                | 14    |
| United Presbyterian and Methodist ..... | 2        | —             | —             | —                 | 1                | 3     |
| Total .....                             | 4*       | 4             | 6             | 3                 | 20†              | 37    |

Note: \* Chosen Christian College, Soong Sil College, Severance Medical College, and Ewha College for Women.

† There are seven Designated Schools i. e. of equal standing with Higher Common Schools.

For the governing of private schools for Koreans special regulations were issued in 1911 and revised in 1915, but in 1920 further revision was made, by which all former restrictions were removed save for the inclusion of ethics and the national language (Japanese) as compulsory subjects in all private schools, and freedom was given them to include religious instruction in their curricula. Again in March, 1922, the regulations were revised in part by striking out certain conditions for recognition of teachers in private schools that their engagement might be more facilitated, and at the same time a private school of secondary or higher grade was required to be incorporated as a juridical person so as to guarantee its proper maintenance. With the enforcement of the new educational ordinance and its by-laws in April, 1922, all accredited schools were made subject to the new conditions, but private higher educational institutions in existence unable to fulfil the government requirements in regard to equipment and finance were allowed to work for a time under the old regulations.

### 37. Text Books

Concurrent with the formation of the special educational committee, another committee was specially organized late in 1920 to deal with the question of text books for schools. This committee met early in 1921, and, after full discussion of measures to be taken for revision of the text books based on the propositions submitted by the authorities, reported the following resolutions:

## IV. EDUCATION

1. A sub-committee shall be appointed to determine the use of the Japanese and Korean syllabaries, the writing side by side of Japanese and Korean, and the Korean translation in the text books.
2. Materials for text books shall be selected to suit the temperament and taste of the pupils.
3. Text books on morals shall be so compiled as to lay greater stress on example than precept.

Accordingly, a sub-committee was appointed for each item of inquiry, and for the writing of the Korean syllabary ten eminent scholars were specially chosen and entrusted with the task. It may be mentioned in explanation that Korean writing had never been brought under a uniform method, and although it was systematized for school use in 1912 there was still need for study and improvement, hence the importance of appointing the above committee. In this way, compilation of the revised text books was undertaken in the hope of their being brought up to date in response to the needs of the times.

The total number of all text books required prior to the year 1919 was no more than a million, but, increasing very rapidly with the annual growth in school attendance, it reached over 2,660,000 in 1921, and 4,460,000 in 1923, after which, however, the demand affected by the hard times, fell to 2,955,000 in 1930. But as a result of the steady increase in number of public common schools in both urban and rural districts it rose again to 7,780,000 in 1936.

### 38. Compilation of Korean History

The civilization of Tyosen had its source in remote centuries, but there has been no consistent history bearing the record of her brilliant past and even the scattered records, old documents, and other historical evidences are being destroyed year after year. In December 1922 the Government-General appointed, from among Koreans and the Japanese, a number of eminent scholars to organize a committee for compiling Korean history. These scholars collected historical materials throughout the country, and



began to compile a standard Korean history. To achieve the projected aim, a more authoritative organization was required; accordingly in June 1925 the Government formed the Society for compiling the Korean History.

Due to the untiring efforts of the staff of the Society the collection and arrangement of historical materials have now been almost completed and the Society is engaged in the compilation of the book. From 1931 the Society commenced publication and 31 volumes of ancient and modern history down to the Yi Dynasty have already been printed. In 1937 there have appeared four volumes of the history. In addition about one hundred books reproducing documents of historical interest have been printed to date.

### 39. Spread of Japanese Language

After annexation the universal use of the Japanese language was particularly emphasized, and Korean common schools were required to allot 9 to 12 hours a week to the language and also to make fair use of it in teaching other subjects, while higher schools were encouraged to use it as the ordinary medium for giving instruction in addition to making it one of the subjects of study. Night schools and classes for the teaching of Japanese to young men in the country were also formed in large number. Fortunately, the marked aptitude of Koreans for linguistic study, and the general interest in it shown by the people, have greatly aided the work. The Koreans more or less conversant with the language now number about a million.

### 40. Encouragement of Korean Language Study Among Japanese Officials

A knowledge of the Korean language is very useful for Japanese in dealing with Koreans, since in many cases grievous misapprehension arises from the lack. The Government, therefore, has specially encouraged Japanese officials in constant touch with the people to learn the language, and in

1921 introduced the system of giving extra pay to those proving themselves efficient. To qualify for this privilege the candidate must pass an examination held every year, and the number of successful candidates so far is 5,000 of whom some have been certified proficient without examination.

### 41. Education of Koreans Beyond the Frontier

Koreans living beyond the frontier now reach about a million and are largely found in communities of their own on the Manchoukuo side of the Yalu and Tumen, in South Ussuri, and alongside the North Manchuria Railway. In olden times Koreans were prohibited by the Government from crossing the two rivers mentioned, so as to avoid all occasion of trouble and confusion on the frontier, and anyone doing so was condemned to death by the "across river" law.

Fifty years ago the enforcement of this ban became lax and the people took advantage of this to go over the frontier in increasing numbers. Although these emigrants were honest peasants in general, they had very few chances of enjoying the benefits of civilization as they usually settled down in out-of-the-way regions, and their life in general was one of great hardship and insecurity owing to the presence of Chinese bandits and vagabond Koreans. So the Government decided to make provision for their protection as well as for their enlightenment.

In July, 1908, the Government founded a common school in Lung-Ching-Tsun, Chientao, as the first of its kind for the education of Koreans in the borderlands. This was followed, after annexation, by the erection of similar schools in several important places, and to them volunteer teachers were sent, free text-books supplied, and subventions granted to the amount of ¥ 260,000 in the year 1937.

### 42. Art Exhibitions

Korean arts, though they show a brilliant record in the Koryo Era, began to decline in later years owing to the baneful effects of misgovernment,

and toward the end of the Yi Era they fell into a most miserable condition. In recent years, however, signs of revival have appeared with the progress of general culture in the peninsula.

The authorities perceiving this new tendency, drew up a plan for encouraging the advancement of Korean arts, and in January, 1922, issued regulations providing for an art exhibition to be held once a year, the exhibits to be of the oriental and western schools, and the judging committee to be composed of noted connoisseurs, both Japanese and Korean. The first exhibition was held in Keijo in June following, the exhibits numbering 217, attracting 2,800 visitors and succeeding exhibitions were equally successful. The fifteenth one in May, 1936, attracted 1,153 exhibits, of which 64 oriental paintings, 151 western pictures, 79 art manufactures and sculptures were accepted. 23,125 art lovers visited the exhibition and medals or certificates of merit were awarded to those works showing special skill.

### 43. Government Library

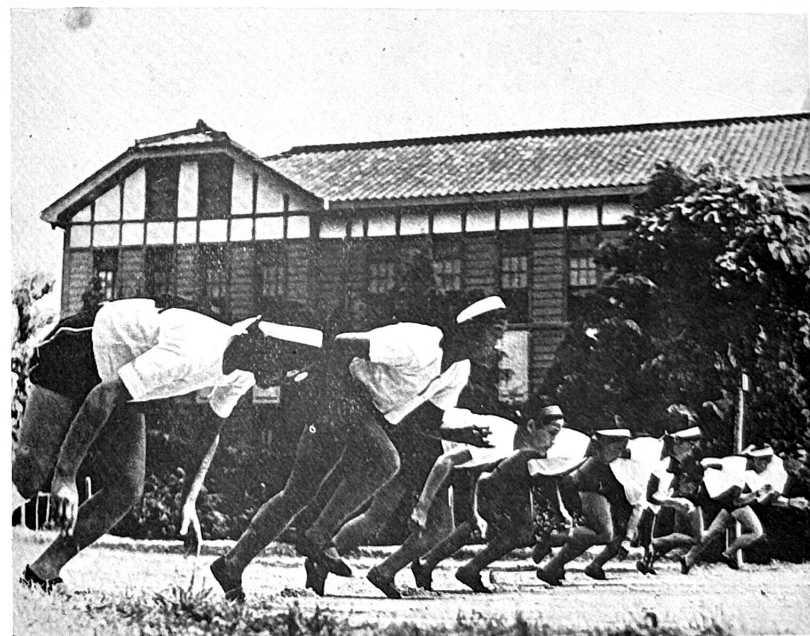
After long-continued effort to establish a Government Library in Keizyo the plan took definite shape in November, 1923, when regulations governing it were formulated, and the Library was completed and opened to the public in April, 1925. The collection of books, in 1936 reached 208,648 (90,276 modern books, 68,356 classical books, 10,290 foreign books and 39,726 popular novels and others), while visitors to the Library numbered 333,898, showing a tendency to increase.

### 44. Social Education

In 1936 the Social Educational Section was organized to supersede the Social Affairs Section of the Educational Bureau. This New Section retains the *administration of religious affairs* and general social educational activities and certain other social works which were transferred to the Social Affairs Section in the Home Affairs Bureau. Social Education activities are as follows :—



Rugby Football is increasing in Popularity



Athletic Training for Girls



(1) *Promotion of National Spirit.*

In view of the present situation it is necessary to urge the awakening of the people and to remove from Society all atmosphere of corruption and indolence, to put life on a sound basis and to lead the popular mind toward simplicity and healthfulness. To achieve the above plans the Government General launched a strong movement throughout the Peninsula, and spared no effort to bring their ideas to every heart. At the same time the Government General arranged courses to train young men, the backbone of the country, and ordered various scholars to make trips giving lectures on social education.

Also by moving pictures, pamphlets and radio broadcasts similar propaganda and demonstrations are widely spread. On November 10th, the anniversary of the proclamation of the Imperial Rescript on the Promotion of National Spirit, all Government Offices, schools, banks, Corporations, and organizations, official and unofficial, hold ceremonies of reading the Imperial Rescript followed by moral instructions. At that time the National Spirit Promotion Week is observed. During this week the Government General distributes literatures describing in detail the plans of the "Self-Help" movement. This is repeated throughout the year on all available occasions.

(2) *Encouragement of Physical Training.*

Athletic sports are helpful not only for the social education but also for the cultivation of friendship between the Japanese and Korean peoples. Therefore the Government General has been giving continual encouragement to all occasions of athletic meetings of young men and students and to other physical culture societies with the purpose of developing a sound body and mind in the younger generation. To lead the young men's organizations more easily, the Government General grants bounties to local young men's societies for physical culture and provides athletic fields at various places for popular use. For the general direction and encouragement of athletic sports, the Tyosen Society for Physical Culture in 1933 established its office in the Educational Bureau of the Government General and has been engaged in the following duties.



(a) to arrange the Athletic Sports in commemoration of the Tyosen Jingu Festival.

(b) to exercise control over all parties participating in Athletic Sports, and to plan good connections and friendship among the contestants and to assist the activities of the various societies.

(c) to hold lectures, to arrange short courses in schools, and to publish magazines toward the thorough understanding and taste for sports.

(d) to engage in any other matters connected with Athletic Sports.

It is also worthy of note that considering the good results from Radio Gymnastic Exercises as a popular means for physical culture, the Government General in cooperation with various institutions has been encouraging its universal use, and for that purpose since 1934 has arranged throughout Tyosen, Radio Gymnastic Exercises for one month every summer. In 1935 such exercises were held in 172 places with participants numbering 1,150,000 persons.

#### 45. Investigation of Historic Remains

The investigation of Korean historic remains was set on foot in 1909, and is still carried on. The first stage being completed by the year 1915, its results were duly published, but as the work was confined to only a few of the many historic remains in existence, a five-year programme was next introduced for a similar undertaking to be carried on throughout the entire land. This was begun in September, 1916, and completed in March, 1921, during which time all sorts of ruins and antiquities representing the civilization of their own period were fully examined. Each year the reports sent in were published, and in illustration of them fifteen elaborate albums have already been compiled. In this way the most important and interesting relics in Tyosen have been made known to the world, but still more having to be done along this line a thirteen-year programme from 1921 onward was formulated. A new album on Treasures and Historic Remains, —“Bukkokuji and Sekkutuan”—is now being made. In July, 1921, regulations were issued for the preservation of historic



Bronze Silver-inlaid Water Pitcher of Koryo Dynasty



Sinkeizi Temple, Outer Diamond Mountains

ruins and relics, requiring entry made of all those worthy of preservation in a register, new discoveries reported without delay, and official sanction obtained for their removal, repair, or disposal. The number finding place in the register so far totals 385, while those put in repair and maintained at national expense or by government aid number 151, comprising mausoleums, mounds, monuments, edifices, pavilions, storeyed-gates, stone images, etc.

In August 1933 an ordinance was promulgated for the preservation of treasures, historical remains, places of special scenic beauty and natural mementoes. The purpose was to preserve anything found useful as of historical interest or as models of art. Treasures in this ordinance mean buildings, books; calligraphies, paintings, sculptures, art manufactures and such; historical remains mean shell-mounds, ancient mausoleums and the ruins of temples, castles and porcelain kilns and similar remains: places of scenic beauty mean all places of special historical interest as well as of scenic beauty; natural mementoes are special animals, plants, rocks and minerals of historical interest or valuable as models of art or for scientific research.

The present ordinance provides that the Governor-General, after due inquiry to the Society for the Preservation of Treasures, shall specify them and restrict their exportation to Japan Proper or to foreign countries. The owners of treasures have also been made responsible, by order of the Governor-General, to bring them for exhibition for a period not exceeding one year in the art museum of the Prince Yi Household or any government or public museum. Change of the original forms of such treasures and any act detrimental to their preservation are also restricted. Under the new regulations 319 art objects were designated, of which 20 pavilions, 151 stone pagodas and images, 44 sculptures, 12 art manufactures and 8 ancient documents were designated as national treasures.

The Koreans in prehistoric times preserved the shells after consuming the edible part of shell-fish. These shells have been found piled up sometimes as high as five or six feet and occasionally mixed with primitive implements of stone, clay, bone or horn. Sometimes human bodies have been discovered buried in the mounds. The most famous shell mounds

that have been excavated are those in Ryosan, Kinkai and Yuki.

The Korean arts originally developed with Buddhism as their inspiration. In the palmy days of Korean Buddhism various styles of architecture came into being, and not a few of the buildings remaining are now found very valuable as material for the study of ancient oriental arts. Even so, most of them were being allowed to fall into decay, so the Government arranged to have them properly cared for. Up to the present time the Government-General has finished the repairs at Bukkokuzi, Sekkutuan, and Hunkozi Pagoda in Keisyu; Tyoanzi in Kongosan and many other Buddhist temples. It has also finished the repairs in many places of scenic beauty as Hokazuiryutei (Flower Viewing Pavilion) in Suigen; Huhekiro and Renkotei in Heizyo. Repair work is now proceeding the Daidomon and Hitiseimon in Heizyo.

The *Museum* in which many treasures of ancient art are preserved, stands in the grounds of the Keihuku or North Palace, Keizyo. It was established at the time of the Products Exhibition held in 1915 to commemorate the fifth anniversary of the present regime. The exhibits are classified according as they are illustrative of the institutions, customs and manners, literature, religions, and arts of ancient Korea, and they now number 13,861, including fine specimens of Japanese and Indian work.

Visitors to the Museum in Keijo during 1937 numbered 63,492 including 2,334 foreigners.

The *Archeological Museum in Keisyu* is of considerable importance in the study of early Korean arts and sciences. Many objects of great value have been discovered in and near this ancient capital of Silla. Among the things exhibited in the museum, the most famous are golden crowns and jade-ornaments which have been excavated from the "Golden Crown Mausoleum" in recent years.

In 1937 this museum was visited by 33,887 persons of whom 66 were foreigners.

## 46. Meteorological Observatories

Meteorological observation was first introduced by Japan in 1904. The central observatory was established at Zinsen and has branches at Keizyo, Husan, and eleven other centres, but as the country is still regarded as insufficiently served owing to the great diversity of its physical features, certain municipalities, counties, and police stations are directed to conduct simple forecasts. There are at present 328 auxiliary and minor observation points established in lighthouses, at local agricultural experimental stations and other places to forecast storms and to measure the rainfall.

The Zinsen Observatory records the standard time obtained through the Tokyo Astronomical Observatory (broadcasted by the Tokyo Wireless Station) and repeats "Noon" to every telegraph office and railway station throughout the country. To tell the correct time, at night, it makes its own observations, and since August 1929 it makes regular observations on heavenly bodies by an equatorial telescope. At this observatory and at several minor observatories Silver Disc Pyrheliometer (as at the Central Observatory at Tokyo), earthquake, Terrestrial Magnetism and high air-current observations are made.

The *Observatory at Zinsen*, through the Keizyo Wireless Station, broadcasts in English three times a day the weather conditions at various places and storm warnings. The Keizyo Radio Station (J. O. D. K.) also twice a day broadcasts similar news from North China, Manchuria and the chief centres in addition to those in Tyosen. Thus from August 1932 meteorological conditions and weather forecasts from many districts are heard immediately after the general news broadcast in the evening, gathered from the reports published by the local observatories at Husan, Taikyu, Zinsen, Keizyo, Heizyo, Gensan, Singisyu, Zosin and Tyukotin. The Zinsen Observatory has its own wireless through which it receives by long wave meteorological news from Tokyo Central Observatory, Kobe Imperial Marine Observatory, Okinawa, Dairen, and Otomari, and since August 1933 by short wave reports from China, Manchoukuo, the South



Seas and Siberia. The Meteorological Observatory publishes and distributes detailed annual reports with charts of weather conditions, rainfall and other observations collected from various reporting stations.

The *Calendar* for popular use among Koreans is also compiled by the Meteorological Observatory. Previous to 1912 a lunar calendar was prepared in the style of that used in China, but thereafter the lunar dates were incorporated in the solar Calendar in consideration of the living conditions of the Koreans whose plans had depended so largely on the moon.

## V. Jinja

### 47. Jinja

Jinja is an institution in which State Ceremonies are to be held and therein lies its cardinal principle. Reverence and respect, together with loyalty to the Emperor, the relations between sovereign and subject, are the bases of the establishment of our Nation, the crowning glory of the fundamental character of our national polity and the essentials of our national moral virtue. The foundation of our nation stands firmly upon this great inspiration. This is the very reason why our nation venerates the illustrious dead in places especially dedicated to their memory. This fact is identical with the Imperial Throne ruling over us in an unbroken line. The veneration of the illustrious dead in places dedicated to their memory is maintained as a State duty publicly observed by the nation required by the essentials of national polity and impelled by the ardent desire of our nation. This ceremony, like that of having our Imperial Throne coeval with heaven and earth rule over us, is unique in the world.

In August 1915, regulations relating to Jinja were promulgated, facilitating the progress in the administration of Jinja affairs. Since that time many Jinja have been established, one after the other, until the number reached 53 at the end of December, 1936 with 58 officiating ritualists. The Tyosen Jingu, a State Jinja established in Keizyo, is dedicated to the memory of the Imperial Grand Ancestress and of the Emperor Meizi. The construction was started in the fiscal year 1918 with funds from the National Treasury and was completed in September 1925. The dedication service was held on October 15th that year. It was decided that October 17th of each year be the date of the Regular Annual Ceremony on which occasions the Imperial Throne deigns to despatch an Imperial Messenger.

### Jinshi

A regulation relating to the establishment of Jinshi (Lesser Jinja) was promulgated in March 1917 with the aim to foster reverence and respect for the Imperial Ancestors and for those who had contributed distinguished services to the State, in localities that are less capable of maintaining Jinja. Many applications for their establishment have been made. The total number reached 293 at the end of December 1936.

## VI. Religions

### 48. Korean Ancestral Ceremonies

At present there are eight Memorial Halls and ninety eight Mausoleums of the founders and other famous rulers of the ancient kingdoms in Chosen. At each of these Halls and at six of the Mausoleums a steward is stationed to perform sacrificial ceremonies in spring and autumn every year and to observe various other functions. These stewards are selected from among the descendants of the kings thus revered. In this manner the Government-General is maintaining respect for the Korean custom of worshipping the ancestors. For preserving the dignity of these Memorial Halls and Mausoleums large numbers of guards have been stationed to watch and prohibit pasturing, farming or woodcutting within their precincts. The Government-General also officially recognizes the native shrines sacred to the memory of ancient sages and scholars. These shrines number 44, and annual sacrifice is offered at each of them.

### 49. Korean Religions

The entry of Buddhism, according to Korean tradition, was about 370 A. D. It was originally introduced from China by a priest bringing with him a Buddhist image and the Sacred Books, and flourished greatly during the period of Silla and Koryo under the patronage of each dynasty. The religion, however, was subjected to great persecution on the rise of Yi Dynasty, when the building of temples was prohibited, the number of priests limited, and members of good families forbidden to enter the priesthood. At last it fell into disrepute and lost its hold on the populace, its priests were treated as no better than mere mendicants, and its temples and monasteries, many of which offered the best examples of ancient Korean architecture, were left in ruins or allowed to decay. Such was the decline

of Buddhism which had played a most significant role in the development of Korean culture, but this state of affairs ceased to continue after annexation, for in September, 1911, a new religious ordinance was promulgated, removing former restrictions, giving freedom of propagation, protection to temples, and raising the status of the priesthood. Thus the cult began to revive after lying at a very low ebb for hundreds of years. At present there are 31 head and 1,305 branch temples with 5,631 priests, 989 nuns and 175,000 adherents.

There exist several religions of native origin though they are not recognized by the State as having the true marks of religion. Among them are the Tendo-kyo and the Ziten-kyo, each a mixture of Confucianism, Buddhism, and Taoism, the Taikyoku-kyo and the Zindo-kyo which worships Dankun, commonly accepted as the originator of the Korean race, and other sects which are simply superstitious beliefs. In prosperity, the Tendo-kyo leads with a following of about 80,000. The rest are hardly worth mentioning.

As in many countries, the vicious custom of mixing religion and politics prevailed in Tyosen. During the four centuries of the Koryo era Buddhism exercised so baneful an influence over politics that its decline and downfall were largely due to that fact. This abuse is more clearly in evidence in the case of the Tendo-kyo, founded sixty years ago, for its founder was executed by the Government "for seducing the people by evil teaching," and his successor also met the same fate on account of his participation in the Tonghak rebellion in 1894. These and other instances show that the entry of religion into statecraft was no rare occurrence, so it is not surprising that the independence agitation in 1919 carried with it a religious colouring.

## 50. Religions From Japan

Shintoism (Way of Gods), the indigenous cult of Japan existing from earliest times, is a form of nature and ancestor worship with simple rites peculiar to itself, but its propagation in Tyosen does not date very far

back and its activities have chiefly been among Japanese residents. Of the several sects introduced, the Tenri-kyo and Konko-kyo are found the most vigorous, especially the former, and, finding it necessary to work among Koreans as well, it has established a preachers' training institute in Keizyo. At the end of 1935 the temples of all such sects numbered 291, preachers 571, and believers more than 104,600 of whom 18,400 were Koreans.

Of Japanese Buddhist sects, the Shin-shu was the first to start propaganda in Tyosen, and its priests entered Fusan, the first and nearest port to Japan. Later, as other important ports were opened to trade, three other sects, the Jodo-shu, Sodo-shu, and Nichiren-shu, sent men into the country, and after annexation minor sects became eager to follow their example. At present there are nine sects working throughout the land, and at the end of 1936 their preaching houses numbered 548, temples 119, priests 720, and believers 285,600, of whom 13,900 were Koreans. As with Shintoism, their mission was primarily for Japanese, but in recent years they have begun to extend their work among the Korean population, and have founded educational and charitable institutions in some few centres.

## 51. Christianity

Propagation of Christianity in Tyosen owes its origin to an official mission sent to Peking by the Korean king in the latter half of the 18th century, which brought back with it a Roman Catholic Bible and other Christian books. With the central province as its stronghold Roman Catholicism gradually spread into the south, but as its doctrine ran counter to the native custom of ancestor-worship, it was placed under a ban in the reign of King Seiso, in 1784, when its converts were subjected to persecution, and its literature confiscated or denied entry. Though the ban was relaxed at times, it repeatedly met with great opposition and made little headway.

The first foreign missionary to enter the once hermit kingdom was a Frenchman named Pierre Maubant, who in 1833 made his way into Keizyo and he was soon followed by two comrades. Owing to their devoted efforts the number of converts steadily increased, and the Government, alarmed at



the rapidity with which the new faith gained influence among the people, issued a prohibition law in 1839, which led to the arrest and torture of converts, irrespective of sex or age, and many were even put to death, but nothing daunted, the evangelists still pursued their work. Not only did they endeavour to win souls through their teaching, but they printed and distributed tracts, and established schools and dispensaries, so that by the year 1863 the number of converts reached as high as 18,000, including not a few persons in authority, and at the same time the attitude of the Government toward them became much more lenient.

At the beginning of 1866 a Russian warship appeared at Gensan and demanded the opening of trade with Tyosen. The Korean Government, not knowing what to do at this unwelcome event, desired the French missionaries to intervene, promising to give them unstinted freedom in their evangelistic work as a reward. At this juncture a strong anti-Christian feeling arose among the high Korean authorities, and to reinforce it news was received that a wholesale massacre of Christians was being carried out in Peking and that the dreaded Russian vessel had suddenly vanished from sight. On this the Regent, having nothing to fear, changed his policy and decided to follow the reported Chinese example. He revived the prohibition law for the extirpation of all Catholics in the country, and it is said that during the persecution which followed, 30,000 people were martyred, including some French missionaries. After 1873, however, when the despotic Regent retired into private life, the Catholic mission began to recover its lost influence, and in 1882 religious freedom was fully recognized as a result of diplomatic relations being established between Tyosen and foreign nations.

It was in 1885 that Protestantism was first introduced. In that year Dr. H. N. Allen, medical missionary of the American Presbyterian Church, North, reached this country, to be followed in the coming year by Dr. H. G. Underwood, of the same Church, and the Rev. H. G. Appenzeller and Dr. W. B. Scranton of the Methodist Episcopal Church, and these pioneers started churches, schools, and hospitals in Keizyo, Heizyo, and other towns. Subsequently, men from these and other missions arrived one after

another, and to-day there are a dozen denominations of Protestantism engaged in the work of evangelization, and they apparently surpass Roman Catholicism in influence. The most flourishing is the Presbyterian Church, the Methodist coming next.

According to the latest Government returns, there are 120 Roman Catholic Missionaries with 109,963 believers; 140 Presbyterian missionaries with 281,939 believers; 67 Methodist missionaries with 54,654 believers; 27 Anglican missionaries with 8,688 believers; 1 Greek Orthodox missionary with 230 believers; 9 Seventh Day Adventist missionaries with 5,096 believers; 10,445 believers in the Oriental Mission; 19 missionaries with 6,387 adherents in the Salvation Army.

When Prince Ito was appointed first Resident-General in 1906 he saw the wisdom of co-operating with foreign missionaries for the true welfare of the Koreans, and so tried to come into close and cordial contact with them. He was on particularly good terms with Bishop M. C. Harris of the Methodist Church, North, and in one of the interviews with the Bishop the Prince said that, while of course he would attend to all political affairs, he should look to the missionaries for the spiritual guidance of the people, so that both working with mutual trust and assistance they might be able to fulfil their task.

When the wide-spread disturbance broke out in March, 1919, among the signatories of the independence declaration were a number of Korean Christian pastors and leaders, while the agitators included many professing Christians, and grievous misconception arose between Christian and non-Christian folk. This being a matter of great concern to the authorities earnest efforts were made to bring about a sympathetic understanding between these people, and opportunities were taken to convince the Christian side of the impartial attitude of the Government toward Christianity.

## 52. Administration of Religious Affairs

In regard to the administration of religious affairs, a new office called the Religious Affairs Section was instituted in the Government-General in 1919,

and in the following year the regulations relating to religious propagation were revised, whereby various procedures were greatly simplified and vexatious restrictions removed. Another reform effected in the meantime was the extension of the privilege to religious bodies to establish themselves as foundational juridical persons. Hitherto most church properties had been registered in the name of private individuals, and the method was attended with great disadvantage to those held responsible for them. Consequently, foreign missionaries long desired to have their mission properties recognized as legal persons, and this the Government finally decided to allow. In February 1932, The Religious Affairs Section was amalgamated with the Social Affairs Section, now reorganized as the Section for Social Education.

## VII. Social Works

### 53. Government Undertakings

Of the relief works undertaken by the authorities the more important comprise succour of sufferers from natural calamities, protection of the homeless sick or dying, alms to the decrepit, invalid, crippled, and disabled, care of orphans, education of the blind and deaf-mutes, etc., and for each of them a relief fund has been founded with the aid of the Imperial bounties granted on special occasions.

Formerly, *treatment of homeless persons* found sick or dying devolved upon the nearest town or village office. This was rarely any great burden in the country districts owing to the infrequency of such cases, but it was far otherwise in the cities and towns where the passage of strangers is more frequent, and the only cities provided with relief stations for the purpose were Keizyo, Zinsen, and Taikyu. The authorities, therefore, encouraged benevolent persons, whether secular or religious, in the larger towns to establish private institutions of the same kind by promising to give them financial help, and homes for the vagrant sick now exist in Keizyo and twenty-five other centres. This charity work is aided by the funds from 263,000 yen founded in 1914 with the balance from the Imperial donation of 30,000,000 yen. Up to 1936, ¥40,000 has been spent in furnishings and 196,000 yen for maintenance. At present the fund has increased to 321,000 yen. In addition there is a special fund of 1,235,000 yen for the relief of the aged, disabled, sick, impoverished and friendless. This was first founded with 200,000 yen of the Imperial Donation granted at the time of the Coronation of the Emperor Taisho, 1915, and the Imperial Donations of 346,200 yen granted in 1927 and 1928 on the death of Emperor Taisho and the Coronation of His Majesty the Emperor. At present 1,927 persons are receiving help through this gracious sympathy of the Throne.

For the *nurture and education of orphans*, the blind and deaf-mute, the Saisei-in or Charity Asylum in Keizyo, was established in 1921 with a portion of the Imperial donation granted at the time. Since its foundation the Asylum has taken in 1,429 orphans in all, the inmates in 1937 numbering 288, all Koreans. They are given a training in agriculture on the farm attached to the institution after finishing the common school course of six years. In the blind and deaf-mute department, three years training in acupuncture and massage for the blind and five years in sewing for the deaf-mutes is given to fit them for self-support, and no obligatory term of service is imposed on them after their graduation. The blind number 48 at present and the deaf-mutes 96.

In August 1932, His Majesty the Emperor graciously granted 75,000 yen which continued for three years for free treatment. With this Imperial grant the Government-General formed a budget, adding 81,247 yen from its own treasury, and started the work from October the same year. Since 1935 this Imperial donation was suspended, so the Government General increased its budget of 81,247 yen to the amount of 156,000 yen, with which free treatment will be continued as before.

*Free treatment of the needy sick* is taken up by each government hospital in Keizyo and provincial towns as part of its work, and for remote parts of the country, doctors from the nearest provincial hospital are sent out. Similar care is also taken for Koreans living beyond the frontier, lacking in medical provisions, and in 1918 a charity hospital was especially established in Chientao for their welfare. In 1936, there were three million free treatments, including forty thousand treated in the hospitals.

*Reformatory work* is of very recent origin, and regulations relating were issued in September, 1923, resulting in the establishment of a reformatory at Yeiko near Gensan under the name of Yeiko Gakko. At present the number of inmates is 141 and they are given training in carpentry, sewing, farming, or fishing, in addition to ordinary schooling.

At present social welfare activities include the provision of dwelling houses, lodging houses, public markets, pawnshops, dining rooms, bath

houses, clothes washing sites, barber shops and the granting of low interest loans to tenant farmers. These were begun after the end of the European War when great changes took place in economic and social circles, but later wide developments were made throughout the country. Each municipality, town or village maintains such institutions under Government-General control.

Occasioned by the large engineering works required for railways, harbours, embankments and electric generation in North and West Tyosen the number of labourers required is very great. Owing to the sparse population with the shortage of labourers in those districts many Chinese and Manchurians have been employed. On the other hand, in South Tyosen the population is so dense that increasing numbers from that region cross over to Japan without definite plans for work. To assist in adjusting this demand and supply of labour, the Government-General has therefore, since 1937, granted discounts from ferry and railway fares to labourers travelling to their employment.

Officials are permanently stationed at Husan to aid those, who otherwise would cross vaguely to Japan Proper, to find employment in Tyosen. Since March 1934 large numbers of the surplus workers from the south have been transported to the north.

Tyosen has been subject to catastrophies on a great scale. Perhaps not so great as the floods of China and the earthquakes of Japan, but sufficient to cause much loss of life and much suffering. Affected either by heavy rains or by serious droughts different districts have, at various times, experienced famine, especially in earlier days, before the advent of quick communications.

To avoid these experiences has been one of the chief efforts of the present administration. Afforestation tending to regulate and control the flow of rain waters, and irrigation to retain and restrain the waters, is doing something towards the solution of the problem, while improved communications have prevented the loss of life, hitherto inevitable because of the impossibility of transporting food to stricken places. Much remains to be done, as serious floods are still experienced, for besides actual loss at the time,



many people lose their livelihood and are in danger of starvation. The funds for famine relief come from two sources: first, one tenth of the interest from the Imperial Donation (17,390,000 yen) granted to "Fu" and "Gun" at the time of annexation: second, the interest from a special Imperial Donation (315,000 yen) granted to Tyosen as charity and relief funds on the deaths of Emperor Meiji and of His Consort Empress Shoken, and by 100,000 yen subsidy from the Government Treasury.

Every time a *serious calamity* occurs in Tyosen some amount, according to the extent of damage, is donated from the Privy Purse for the relief of the stricken people, and this has been done many times since the annexation. In 1936, such Imperial donation amounted to ¥425,000. At the same time the Government-General granted a subsidy of nearly a hundred thousand yen toward the relief of these sufferers.

The Government-General has approached the problem from two points. Firstly, from the fundamental necessity of afforestation and riparian control and secondly, from the necessity of affording immediate relief to those suffering from such calamities.

With both these in view the Government-General drew up a budget of ¥57,726,200, and, together with a subsidy of 64 per cent. of the cost from the Home Treasury, organized a three-year plan of relief work, which includes flood and sand-drift prevention, to take effect from 1931. The plan hoped to develop the communications and industries of the country by completing 80% of the roadways, to construct eleven fishing harbours, to improve twelve more rivers and thus to bring more land under effective cultivation. These works are likely to be of great advantage to the country as a whole, and are immediately useful in providing employment and the means of livelihood for those suffering from famine. Flood and sand-drift prevention work has been carried out over a total area of about ten thousand chobu, and work is progressing in other lines of the plan.

Owing to more severe depression in subsequent years the policy was found inadequate to meet the need. Therefore emergency works with a special budget of 5,972,000 yen were started in 1932 for three consecutive years and this fund is to cover the expenses for road and river improve-

ments, and fishing harbour construction. In 1934 and 1935, under the second and third programmes of poor relief ¥13,300,000 and ¥8,000,000 were expended. In 1936, under the local promotion plan ¥6,000,000 was disbursed for this purpose.

#### 54. Private Undertakings

Apart from the Government undertakings and other private institutions, the country is greatly indebted to foreign Christian missionaries for its medical welfare. Most mission stations are provided with medical missionaries and nurses, and there are thirty mission hospitals, and three leper asylums.

Of the general mission hospitals, Keizyo has the largest and oldest known as the Severance Hospital, and attached to it is a Medical College in which doctors and nurses are trained. The sanatorium for tubercular patients of the Northern Presbyterian Church in Kaisyu has been doing excellent pioneer work.

Besides the above mentioned, there are other religious organizations of philanthropic nature, among which may be mentioned the Roman Catholic Orphanages in Keizyo, Zinsen and Taikyu; St. Peter's Orphanage of the Anglican Church in Suigen; Keizyo Orphan Asylums, Daido Orphanage in Sensen and Tosan Infants' Hospital in Taikyu under the Presbyterian Church; Central Nursery in Kosyu (Kongju) of the M. E. Church, and Salvation Army Homes for Women and Children in Keizyo.

The Buddhists maintain two orphanages, and there are eight other private orphanages of which the "Kamakura" and the "Meisinsya" are the best known. It is interesting that the latter was founded by a chief of Police who started an orphanage in Keizyo by gathering together the beggar boys and children wandering around the city without homes. Once the elements of social annoyance, these delinquent children are now taught trades under the leadership of able masters so that they will be able to find pleasure and happiness in a decent way of life. 70 children are now happy, contented and appreciative of the efforts made for them.

## 55. Leper Asylums

According to official investigations in December 1936, there were 13,786 lepers in Tyosen. But there may be other secret or incipient cases scattered over the country. Therefore it is conjectured that the total number may possibly be some 15,000. There are four leper asylums, one maintained by the Government and three by British and American missionaries.

### Government Charity Hospital for Lepers at Syoroku Island, South Zenra Province

This was founded in February 1917 and is maintained by the Government-General. It should be borne in mind that the work was begun with aid from the Imperial charity funds provided specially for treating lepers in Tyosen. By the end of 1934, 1,400 persons were accommodated, by March 1935, 600 persons were admitted at this hospital and during 1935, a further 1,000 persons. This completed the plan for 3,000 persons in the two year period. In December 1936 there were 3,841 persons in the hospital. The doctors and staff are doing their best to give them humane and effective treatment. They also teach those who are in the earlier stages of the disease how to care for those in the more advanced stages and assign them farm work, rabbit raising, housecleaning, cooking and gardening. For these services some remuneration is given. Their food consists of rice, barley, wheat, millet, fresh vegetables, fish, meat, and when necessary cod liver oil is added to their usual menu for special nourishment. The hospital consists of several houses and under each roof there live about ten patients from among whom a headman is elected. This headman is responsible for the care of the patients and for the supervision of the home, so that they are living like a family working harmoniously together. To give them mental recreation a hall has been built and from time to time lecturers are invited to give talks for their mental and spiritual refreshment. Musical instruments and material for games are given them, and flowers and trees are provided for them to cultivate. They are especially encouraged in outdoor games. Once or twice a year they have a sports

day. An exhibition of their hand-made goods is also held to entertain their guests as well as to amuse themselves.

### Leper Asylum at Taikyu

Founded in March 1913 at the outskirts of the town by Dr. A. G. Fletcher. Patients numbered 656 at the end of 1936.

### Biederwolf Leprosarium at Reisui

Founded in February 1911 by Dr. R.M. Wilson at the outskirts of Kosu (Kwangju) but in February 1926 moved to the outskirts of Reisui, South Zenra Province. Inmates numbered 738 in December, 1936.

### Fusan Leper Asylum

Founded March, 1911 by the late Dr. C. H. Irvin and now managed by Rev. J. N. McKenzie. Inmates 608 at the end of 1936.

### Imperial Grants and Subsidies in aid of Lepers

The last three leper asylums are maintained chiefly by subscriptions sent from the American Mission to Lepers and by contributions collected from the charitable. Each asylum is honoured by the yearly grant of ¥500 from the Imperial Household Department, a grant which has been continued since 1925, as an encouragement to the workers of the various nationalities in their self-sacrificing work in the relief of sufferers from this loathsome disease. Moreover Her Majesty the Empress Dowager, who is deeply concerned over the pathetic plight of the lepers, has graciously bestowed a special grant for each asylum of ¥1,000 a year from 1930, which continued for five years. In addition to the above Her Majesty the Empress Dowager most graciously granted, on the 10th November, 1932, ¥2,500 to the Government Charity Hospital for Lepers, ¥1,500 each to the Taikyu Leper Asylum and the Fusan Leper Asylum, and ¥3,000 to the Biederwolf Leprosarium, for the consolation and relaxation of the patients. In

recognition of their valuable and faithful service for the sake of the lepers in Tyosen, Dr. A. G. Fletcher, Dr. R. M. Wilson, Rev. J. N. McKenzie, and Dr. S. Yazawa (of the Government Charity Hospital for Lepers) were honoured by the bestowal of Silver Vases and a pecuniary gift of ¥35 each, while Mr. Pak Saing Too of the Government Charity Hospital and Mr. Kim Soo Hong of the Fusan Leper Hospital received ¥50 each.

The Government-General has also been giving a subsidy for work with the lepers since the year 1923 amounting to more than ¥60,000 per year distributed according to the number of patients under treatment. Apart from this monetary help the Government-General makes free distribution of the special medicines known as "Chaulmoogra oil" and "Chaulmoogra ethyl ester" and tablets, all of which are manufactured by the Government-General. In this manner the Government and the foreign missionaries are working in harmonious co-operation.

### Society for Prevention of Leprosy

In December 1932, a new society called the Society for the Prevention of Leprosy was organized as a Zaidan Hozin (Legal Foundation) by leading citizens of Tyosen. The Society is under the patronage of His Excellency The Governor-General. The aim of the society is to assist the Government to eradicate this dreadful disease by the slow but steady process of segregation of wandering lepers. The society drew up a plan to contribute to the Government, lands, buildings and equipment suitable for a leper colony for the accommodation of about 3,000 wandering lepers. Through a country wide financial campaign arousing unprecedented sympathy among the people and the generous assistance of the Government the result was an unexpected success. Accordingly in March 1933 the Government announced that Syorokuto (Little Deer Island) had been selected for the new leper colony. Here the climate is mild and there are large tracts of fertile farmland, plenty of fresh water, and the island is conveniently located for communication with the mainland. Later about one million tsubo of land with houses were purchased from the inhabitants of the island. In addition, there is on this island about four hundred thousand

tsubo of Government property in the site of the Government Charity Hospital for Lepers. Therefore, this island with a total area of about one million four hundred thousand tsubo is available for the treatment of lepers. On the 1st of March 1933 Her Majesty The Empress Dowager, deeply concerned in the welfare of lepers, graciously bestowed on the new leper colony a special grant of ¥10,000 a year for three years beginning with 1933, and on the 7th April 1933 His Highness Prince Yi also graciously granted, ¥20,000 a year for the same period.

In addition there are subsidies from the National Treasury to the amount of ¥110,000 for the year 1933, and from the provincial governments of ¥170,000 for three years. The subscriptions from the general public amounted to ¥1,318,675. With these funds the society drew up an estimate of ¥1,388,675 to complete the equipment of buildings, electric plant, and to purchase a launch (150 ton) and five automobiles. All was handed over to the Government-General on completion of the Syorokuto Hospital in October 1935. The society holds a balance ¥300,000, the interest on which is used for comforts to the lepers, for the investigation of the disease and for instruction in leprosy prevention.



## VIII. Industries

### 56. Agriculture

Tyosen is essentially an agricultural country, eighty per cent. of the entire population being engaged in agricultural pursuits of one kind or another. A mountainous country, like Japan, with few large plains, there is yet enough arable land not only to feed the people but also to permit of the export of much of its produce. Moreover, the soil, though not very fertile, is still fertile enough to support a thriving economic community if properly attended to; hence the vital importance of agricultural improvement to the welfare of Korean life. Yet the great majority of the people, keeping to their old method of husbandry, paid little or no attention to this point, and it was only after the protectorate regime was established that the need for it received any serious consideration. Since then, and more especially since annexation, the utmost efforts have been put forth by the Government for the modernization of the Korean agricultural system. As the country is mountainous and has to support a large and growing population, though one not half so dense as that of Japan, it naturally follows that "intensive" method should be pursued through the application of scientific methods.

Keeping this in view the authorities set to work toward agricultural transformation of the country, and one of the initial measures was the establishment of Model Farms. During many years, at these institutions, most of which are situated in the outskirts of country towns, experts have been conducting scientific experiments in farming, sericulture, horticulture, and stock-farming, and the results of their work are made the basis of the Government policy as far as technique is concerned, whilst individual farmers and planters look to these experts for guidance.

The Government Agricultural *Experimental Station at Suigen* was founded as the principal centre in 1906 by the Residency-General, and it has

## VIII. INDUSTRIES

branches in several of the provinces. The Farm occupies an ideal site for an institution of such a nature and an extensive tract of land was appropriated to its use. It has been engaged from the outset in all lines of experiment and investigation of agricultural interest, and has contributed a great deal toward the promotion of agricultural development.

Various local organizations formerly existed in the country, having as their object monetary accommodation and co-operative undertaking of agricultural enterprises. These numbered over 500 with more than three million members, but as a whole they lacked unity and solidity and were often the source of scandal. To bring them under uniform and efficient management and thereby conduce to the general development of agricultural industry, regulations framed on those in force in the homeland were issued and enforced in March, 1926. They provided for the formation of *Agricultural Associations* in all towns and districts, and at the same time all kindred organizations (except those for live-stock) were ordered to merge themselves into the newly-formed associations.

According to the latest returns, the total *area of arable land* is five million tyobu, of which about one third is taken up by paddy fields and the rest by dry fields. In addition the area under cultivation in the mountainous districts known as "fire fields" is 410,000 tyobu. These represent about 20 per cent. of the entire area of the country, and average 1.6 chobu per family. In the southern half of the country the area of paddy fields equals that of dry fields, while in the northern half the proportion is one to five.

At present there are about forty thousand families of two hundred thousand persons working in the cultivation of "fire fields" in the mountainous districts. These poor people are driven by hunger from place to place, making shelters in log cabins and keeping their bodies and souls together by planting grains and vegetables on the hillsides. Their methods are to set fire to State forests in order to open up fields before sowing seed. Thus they often expose good forests to the danger of mountain fires and devastate fertile lands. In the urgent need of maintaining a livelihood for these poor workers as well as of protecting the State forests, the Government-General adopted the plan of allowing, in principle, the "fire field-

tillers" to remain and continue their cultivation of the fields already occupied, but forbidding such as are deemed harmful to the preservation of State land and to forest administration.

In place of the last other forestlands, suitable for agriculture, are leased gratis with the provision that, when these are made into good fields and the farmers have decided to settle there, the Government will transfer these farmlands to them without cost. To carry out this plan the Government-General now maintains forty five stations for mountain agriculture guidance and five supervising offices with a large staff of experts. These experts are stationed among the fire-field villages to guide and teach the farmers new methods of tilling, to give them vocational training, to provide them with low interest loans for agricultural funds, to help them buy necessities and sell their produce, to encourage savings and moral culture, to regulate the supply and demand of charcoal and other fuels, and to plant trees to increase the scenic beauty. In short no effort is spared to establish ideal and flourishing villages among the mountains.

According to the latest investigation there are about 300,000 tyobu of *uncultivated land* suitable for agriculture. Of these 100,000 tyobu are set apart for the settlement of "fire-field tillers", and the remaining 200,000 tyobu can be leased at regular rent by *captains of industry* in accordance with the law for developing State uncultivated lands and with the forest law on condition that subject to successful improvement the lands will be transferred without cost.

Until recently Tyosen had scarcely any *system of irrigation*. In her more flourishing days there existed irrigating ponds and dams in large numbers, but so consistently were they neglected during her era of maladministration that most of them disappeared or turned into deserted swamps. Since the entry of the Japanese into the country, irrigation systems on an extensive scale have been initiated in various localities, and with the extension of reclamation works much land hitherto lying idle has been brought under cultivation. Thus, up to the present, about 68 per cent. of the total area of paddy fields has been provided with irrigation. The remaining 40 per cent. depends entirely upon the rainfall, and even in a success-

ful year produces only half the yield obtainable from well-conditioned land. The encouragement of irrigation works is therefore being vigorously pursued.

In July, 1917, new regulations relating to *irrigation associations* were promulgated for the better irrigation, drainage, reclamation of waste land, etc. As many of them, however, found it difficult to do without financial aid, special regulations were issued in 1919 for subsidizing their works. Later under the revised regulations issued in 1920, the subsidies for land-improving enterprises were augmented, the amount ranging from 20 to 30 per cent. of the cost according to the kind of work to be done, and at the close of the fiscal year 1936 the number of associations actually in working order was 190 operating over an area of 216,448 tyobu, while five others were actively engaged in construction works designed to serve an area of over 2,653 tyobu, the total expenditure on all these enterprises at the end of the same year amounting to over ¥ 138,790,000. There still remain many tracts of land marked out for improvement.

Since the work of the irrigation associations have so obviously assisted the development of agriculture, the Government has always encouraged their formation, but owing to the impossibility of their being in a position to serve the whole of the arable land in the immediate future it has permitted the existence of private undertakings. Since these works affect people in various economic ways, it is provided that official permission must be obtained before starting work. Owing to the rapid increase in population in Japan the supply of food is in danger of failing to meet the demand, and so the authorities have been tireless in encouraging increased production of rice, and the total volume of Korean rice exported is now over ten times that exported in 1910, the first year of the present regime. This increase is largely due to improvement in the varieties grown and in the method of cultivation and fertilization. The consumption of commercial fertilizer in 1936 amounted to 73,683,000 yen.

With advance in the production of rice, *official inspection* of rice destined for export became necessary, so that transactions in it might be creditably conducted, and in 1915 regulations for the purpose were promulgated, but these were revised in 1917 and again in 1921, by virtue of which the

standard of the inspection system was raised and exportation of rice of inferior quality prohibited. Regulations relating to soya-beans were also enforced in the same manner. In October 1934, regulations for the official inspection of Unhulled Rice was promulgated and enforced. In this way the quality of rice and beans produced has been markedly improved, and they now enjoy high credit in the Japanese market.

Korean farmers are still obliged to sell their produce during harvest time on account of poverty and the lack of warehouses. Large quantities of Korean rice are exported to Japan Proper in a rush for the period of four or five months after harvest. This has caused great difficulties to the Japanese farmers and rice merchants, and the price of rice falls heavily, with great loss to the Korean farmers themselves. The Government-General established agricultural warehouses to aid the producers from selling their crops at harvest time, to encourage them to wait for more favorable prices, and to stabilize the exportation of rice. In 1930 the warehouse plan was enlarged, and in addition to the agricultural warehouses in places of production, export warehouses were established at the ports. It is hoped that these warehouses will be instrumental in safeguarding the interests of the rice producers, and in regulating the export.

In its efforts to put agriculture on a sounder scientific basis the government, both central and local, has used every endeavour to employ trained experts, and to place them throughout the country. At present there are 2,570 agricultural experts.

## 57. Agricultural Production

Agriculture has of late developed so appreciably that the total value of the crops in 1936 amounted to ¥1,208,910,000, of which ¥308,040,000 was exported, mostly to Japan, forming 52 per cent. of the total value of the export trade, and these items, when compared with 1910, the year of annexation, show an advance five and half times as great as the former and twenty four times the latter. As in most other countries, by far the largest part of the arable land is devoted to the growing of grain and pulse, of

which the principal are rice, barley, wheat, soya-bean and millet. In 1936 there were three million families engaged in farming, that is 73 per cent. of the total families.

Rice is the most important of all agricultural products. Its annual production, after having provided for all domestic needs, furnishes the largest and an ever-growing item in the export trade. In 1910 the area of rice-fields amounted to 1,350,000 chobu yielding a crop of 10,400,000 koku, rising in 1936 to 1,601,000 tyobu and yielding 19,410,000 koku, its export during the same period making even greater increase from 544,000 koku to 8,472,000 koku. Such progress was made possible by the improvement introduced in the method of cultivation, in the selection of seeds and manure, and in irrigation and reclamation.

Barley and wheat are chiefly cultivated for home consumption. They are all autumn grown, and in the southern provinces, where irrigation works are common, are often sowed in the paddy fields after the rice is harvested. As the result of encouragement of their cultivation, coupled with improvement in the use of commercial fertilizers and prevention harm by noxious insects, the area thus made to yield two staple crops a year was considerably increased. In 1936 the production of barley and wheat was 10,400,000 koku.

Soya-beans rank next to rice in importance as an article of export. Though, owing to reckless methods of preparation, such as drying and assorting, the bean was at one time unable to gain any extensive outside market, it is now in high esteem in the Japanese market through the adoption of measures for thorough improvement in quality. The destination of its export is mostly Japan, as in the case of rice, where it is used not only for food but also for chemical industrial purposes, and the amount exported is yearly on the increase. In 1936 the area under cultivation was 790,000 tyobu producing 3,780,000 koku of which 1,250,000 koku valued at 23,470,000 yen was exported.

Red beans, especially those produced on the North east coast are large in grain, thin in skin and of quality highly favored in the Japanese markets. These provide the usual diet of the people in this country and the



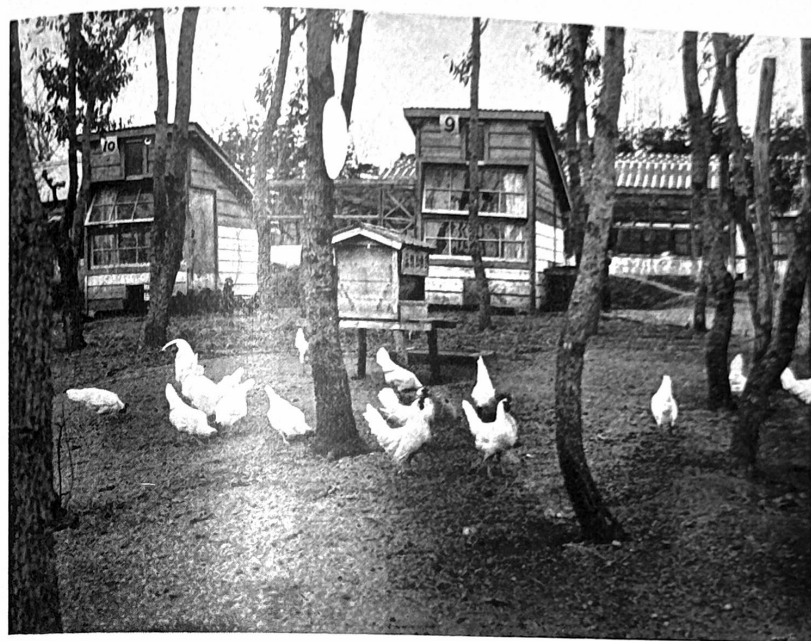
crop chiefly meets the domestic consumption. In 1936 the area under cultivation was 230,000 tyobu, and the production 760,000 koku.

*Millet* is of considerable importance among the cereals grown, since many of the peasants depend upon it as an economical food. It is largely cultivated in the north (about five million koku a year) but even so the importation from Manchuria forms a significant item in Korean imports, the amount reaching about a million koku a year.

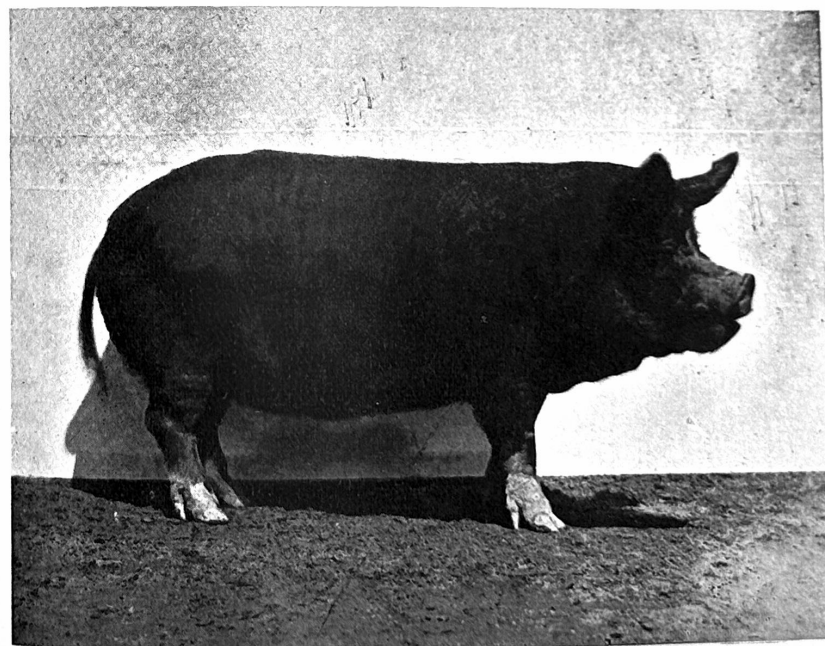
*Corn* has hitherto been used only for edible purposes, but now there is an industrial demand and the production is increasing year after year—855,000 koku in 1936.

*Cotton* has been cultivated from very early times, yet until quite recently the production was barely sufficient to cover domestic needs. It was only through the efforts of the authorities that real progress was witnessed in this important branch of agriculture. In 1906 a cotton-plantation was started in Moppo to carry on the tentative cultivation of American cotton. Its superiority over the native species being fully demonstrated, cultivation was assiduously encouraged in the south. 176,000 tyobu yielding as much as 159,000,000 kin in 1933. Along with increase in production, its export is also steadily growing. This is very welcome since Japan is badly in need of cotton for her ever-extending textile industry. From 1933 a ten year plan was arranged aiming at the production of 420,000,000 kin of cotton on a total area of 350,000 chobu throughout the country excepting North and South Kankyo Provinces. The Government-General is now diligently encouraging the farmers in the cultivation of cotton. In 1910, the area under cotton cultivation was 60,000 tyobu and the production 21,000,000 kin which in 1936 increased to 228,500 tyobu and 137,000,000 kin.

*Hemp* occupies an important position among the special products of Tyosen. In 1910 only 18,600 tyobu were under hemp cultivation producing 1,749,700 kwan but by 1936 these had increased to 26,500 tyobu with 4,800,000 kwan. China grass is cultivated exclusively in the south on account of climate. In 1936, 1,400 tyobu under cultivation produced, 120,000 kwan.



Poultry carefully kept



Berkshire Pigs stocked by Farmers

*Sugar-beet* was started experimentally in 1906. Having obtained satisfactory results, its cultivation has since been encouraged with the aid of subsidies for distribution of improved seeds. Experiments carried on by experts for a number of years prove that Heizyo and district were best suited for its growth and the area in 1931 reached one thousand chobu with a production amounting to 35,370,000 kin. In 1920 a sugar factory was established at Heizyo by the Japan Sugar Manufacturing Company as a pioneer plant. The cultivation of sugar-beet was discontinued from 1932 because the soil and the climate, upon further careful experimentation, proved to be ill-fitted so that the production cost too high and producers suffered heavy losses even with the financial aid of the Government-General.

*Fruits* of many kinds are grown owing to the favourable conditions of the climate and soil. In recent years every encouragement has been given to induce the extensive cultivation of "select" species instead of the native ones which are generally of a very inferior quality, and in consequence some of the fruits now grown such as apple, pear, grape, peach, persimmon and chestnut, have the credit of being superior to those grown in Japan. Thus with the improvement in quality, as well as in productivity, Korean fruit has become an important item of export to Japan and elsewhere, the amount witnessing increase each year. The apple leads both in production and demand, the amount in 1936 reaching about 15,790,000 kwan. The pear comes next with 3,630,000 kwan and grapes 390,000 kwan.

*Potatoes and sweet potatoes* are extensively cultivated both in the north and the south. The area under cultivation is growing year by year and they are consumed by the farmers as a secondary foodstuff. The production is 200,000,000 kwan valued at 20,000,000 yen per year. The most important vegetables cultivated are cabbages, turnips, melons, water melons, pumpkins, water cress, and garlic. The cabbage produced in Kaizyo is best known. With the increase of Japanese in recent years other varieties are being introduced.



## 58. Sericulture

Sericulture in Tyosen is a family industry, and, for the most part, is carried on as a side-line. The Korean climate and soil are highly favourable for the raising of silkworms, but little progress was made as the species reared were of inferior kinds, while the method of rearing them was very primitive and the cultivation of mulberry trees, on whose leaves they feed, received no attention. The Government since 1910 has employed every means to secure thorough improvement in both quality and quantity of cocoons, and regulations were issued in 1919 to provide for the examination of egg-cards, prevention of diseases, care of mulberry seedlings, etc., and institutions necessary for the encouragement of this profitable business were established in the provinces. The result of all these efforts is already evident in the greatly advanced condition of the industry. The number of families engaging in sericulture in 1910 was calculated at 76,000 and the volume of cocoons gathered at 14,000 koku, but in 1936 the figures were 815,000 families and 722,000 koku.

Reeling was formerly done at home by means of simple implements and for home consumption only, but of late years the development in sericulture has induced the use of modern machines, and reeling-mills now number 74 with an aggregate output of raw silk amounting to 325,000 kwan valued at ¥ 13,600,000, all intended for export. On the other hand, handreeling is still quite common in the country and employs 344,000 families turning out a total production of 176,000 kwan valued at ¥ 5,280,000.

Tussah silk comes from the forests of silkworm oaks in North Heian Province. The production is irregular each year because of climatic and natural adversities. In 1936, 860,000 moths were reared on 786 tyobu giving 8,060,000 cocoons. These are mostly spring silkworms, and the cocoons are exported to Manchoukuo.

## 59. Stock-farming

*Cattle*, raised everywhere in the peninsula, are indispensable to Korean farm-life, for they supply the greater part of the labour required on a farm.

Korean cattle are generally of hardy constitution and gentle disposition, while their flesh is very palatable, so they are highly valued as a source of both labour and food. Of late, in consideration of the greater demand in Japan as well as in Manchuria and Siberia, various means have been employed by the authorities to help the development in cattle breeding, for which the land offers many advantages, and with such good effect that cattle increased from 700,000 at the end of 1910 to over 1,700,000 at the end of 1936, and the number exported (chiefly to Japan Proper) from about 20,000 to over 70,000. In 1912, the Government-General issued instructions concerning the distribution, and protection of Cattle, the prohibition on slaughtering cows with calf, and the prevention of diseases. In 1914 rules were enforced for preservation of the Korean species, preventing the mixture of other strains and so maintaining its high quality by consistent breeding.

In 1923 a plan was formed to provide one bull for every sixty cows, and in the following year certain villages were designated in Keiki, North Zenra, North Keisyo, South Heian and South Kankyo Provinces from which breeding bulls could be more easily procured.

In consequence of the rice increase programme the need for more ploughing cattle was felt and a government subsidy was granted to aid the distribution of brood cows. In fifteen mountain districts breeding experts are now stationed who encourage the farmers in mutual help with their cattle and particularly in cases of sudden death of the animals.

*Native horses* in contrast with the cattle, are very small and poor, averaging less than four feet in height. With the object of making a new variety more suited to the Korean climate, the authorities are now trying cross-breeding between Mongolian mares and Japanese stallions, and the work is chiefly carried on at the horsefarms at Rankoku and Keigen.

Horse Racing in Tyosen at first was purely for pleasure and a means of gambling and paid no attention to the improvement of the breeding of horses. In October 1932 the Tyosen Horse Racing Act was promulgated to be in force from 1933, the provisions of which removed the harmful irregularities and introduced the requirements for the breeding of horses, and Racing Clubs were organized at Keizyo, Husan, Taikyu, Kunsan,



Heizyo and Singisyu. During 1936, entrance tickets sold with prize winning rights amounted to Yen 3,690,000. The Tyosen Horse Racing Association has now been formed to promote the interests of the Racing Clubs and to control the contests.

This plan in Tyosen was formed with the intention of assisting industries as well as national defense. Suitable mares imported from Japan Proper and Korean bred mares of good quality are crossed with the best stallions, so that strong useful horses can be produced.

From 1936, an eight year plan has been in force to obtain 40,000 of the best horses of this improved breed, and under it the stallions are all owned by the Government. Small sized and large Cart Horses are bred as well as Riding Horses.

Sheep were almost unknown in Tyosen, though goats were kept by some people, but in 1914 a sheep-pasturage was established at Sempo, Kogen Province, and sheep were imported from Mongolia. Since 1919, cross-breeding between Mongolian sheep and breeds of foreign origin has also been carried on there, while to encourage private enterprises a number of sheep have been distributed among stock-farmers. In 1924 this pasturage was combined with the Rankoku stud-farm in the same province from economical considerations.

Because of the general conditions at home and abroad the plan for the encouragement of Sheep Raising is one of the important national policies. A new plan was started in 1929 to increase the number of sheep and the six provinces of north and west Tyosen were selected as sheep raising regions, in which the smaller farms were urged to keep a few sheep. The aim was that there should be 100,000 sheep in ten year's time. The objects were to provide both wool and mutton, for which purpose the "Corridale" breed was selected. For the first five years, 2,500 head were imported each year from Australia and New Zealand, which were kept on special farms, and the stock from them was distributed among the farming households for further breeding purposes. In August 1934, for the proper direction of this industry a national Sheep Breeding Farm was established in Meisen County, North Kankyo Province where sheep are bred and dis-

tributed. To encourage private Sheep raising, a subsidy is granted by the Government-General to aid in the provision of Sheep-folds, for the production of Mutton for food and wool for manufactures, to meet the cost of lectures on sheep raising and for sheep fairs. Special bounties are also given when purchases of sheep of superior quality are made.

*Pigs and Poultry* improvement has been fostered by the import from Japan of superior breeds, and at the end of 1936 the former totalled 1,570,000 and the latter 7,120,000 both three times as much as the number kept at the time of annexation. About half of each are of improved varieties.

*Bee-culture* has been extensive chiefly in the provinces of Kogen, North and South Heian and North Keisyo, and from ancient times honey has been in use for food and medicine. The total value of honey and wax produced in 1936 amounted to about a million yen. This industry is most suited as a secondary occupation for farmers and has very bright prospects. Recently "Italian, Carnioran," and other strains have been imported, but as yet the number of hives improved remains insignificant.

*Cow-hides* constitute one of the principal exports. Korean cattle furnish an excellent hide because of its large size and fine grain. The only drawbacks to its value lie in the manner of peeling and drying, and in the presence of abrasions caused by rough treatment, but the adoption of new methods of preparation since 1911, together with the prevention of saddle gall, has led to great progress in the art of preparing the hide for tanning, and at the present time the total output of cow-hides amounts to seven million kin of which 50 per cent. is prepared with scientific methods. The tallow, bones, gristle, and hair, formerly thrown away as refuse, are also being increasingly utilized.

## 60. Forestry

No nation in the world prospers without paying due regard to forestry. In spite of this, the forests in Tyosen were long left untended or abandoned, so that good forests, chiefly found in remote mountainous regions, now occupy only one-third of the total area of "forest" lands, which cover

more than half the entire peninsula, and the remaining two-thirds is but thinly wooded or entirely denuded. Even those forests still standing and left to take their own course show signs of decay with increasing age, while on the other hand the demand for timber for building material, fuel, pulp, etc., is growing greater each year, so the Government is doing all in its power to secure their conservation and cultivation, besides trying to prevent the reckless deforestation which used to be customary among the people at large.

Throughout the country there are many varieties of plants belonging to both temperate and frigid zones, the result of the wide difference in climate and soil between the north and south. For instance, in the basins of the northern rivers, the spruce, birch, larch, etc., are to be found, and in those of the central and southern part the red and black pine, oak, alder, bamboo, etc.

Formerly no system existed for the care and management of forests, of which 80 per cent. was State-owned, and the people enjoyed freedom to exploit all except certain forbidden forests, but even these became less inviolable toward the latter days of the old regime, resulting in unscrupulous felling of trees. In 1908, the Korean Government, acting in conformity with Japanese advice, promulgated a forestry law, but after annexation a new law was issued, providing among other things that State unreserved forest lands may be leased out for the purpose of afforestation and ultimately transferred to those successfully accomplishing the work. The area of lands thus leased now reaches over 1,390,000 tyobu, of which about half has been transferred to successful cultivators.

There are about 3,500,000 tyobu of forest land called "*Enkorin*" (Yunkorim) among the state owned forest lands. "*Enkorin*" came into possession of the State largely in the following manner:—

(1) Prior to the enforcement of the old forestry law there had been a considerable area of forest lands lawfully occupied and cared for by private owners. But the Design (Wald Bäume) of the forests failed to reach the standard required for private ownership and at the time of the Government survey of Forest lands the owners were not recognized.

(2) Owing to the failure of private owners to file their land registers

with the Government in accordance with the requirement of the old forestry law, the lands were recovered by the State at the time of the Land Survey. For example, the forest land formerly owned by Buddhist monasteries were lost by them due to this failure, though the ownership could be proved by old documents and other historical evidence.

These "*Enkorin*" consist of small areas lying between or adjoining other privately owned lands and the conditions and intentions of their use differed in no way from privately owned forests. Yet their ownership by private individuals was not granted simply because of the difference in the Design (Wald Bäume) and of the failure by the occupants to observe Government regulations. This, however, caused complaints concerning the State procedure, which could not be ignored. Furthermore, these forest lands were widely scattered and adequate care by the State was difficult. On the other hand, to dispose of them in any other way than to hand them back to the former owners would be a threat to their livelihood. Again, in the care of the forests, because ownership by private individuals was not recognized by the State, their occupants were not attentive in giving adequate care to them, consequently the State Reforestation programme could not be fully carried out. For these reasons the special law concerning the Cession of "*Enkorin*" was enacted in April 1926, and in December of the same year regulations for the enforcement of the law were promulgated, and in February 1927 the law went into effect. By this law the forest lands were returned to the occupants without charge, and by this procedure it was hoped to avoid further complaints and to assist the Reforestation policy. The occupants were given opportunity to apply for such grants between February 1, 1927 and January 31, 1928. The State was to make investigations and act according to the findings. During that period the Government received 1,144,053 applications for 1,149,920 lots of forest land covering a total area of 3,416,433 tyobu.

This policy of cession was to continue for eight years beginning with 1927. By end of 1935 the disposal of "*Enkorin*" was completed resulting in the cession of 3,780,000 tyobu.

There are 10,680,000 tyobu of Forestlands under private ownership, of

which 180,000 chobu belong to the Buddhist temples. In addition, large areas of State unreserved forestlands are being transferred to the people under the Forestry Act or under the Act for granting special forests called "Enkorin". Therefore in future the area of private forestlands will reach 11,730,000 tyobu, or about 70 per cent. of the total (16,340,000 tyobu). These *private forests*, however, are generally uncared for and under standing trees there are only 7,690,000 tyobu. Others are barren. Of the latter 210,000 chobu require sand drift prevention work before trees can be planted.

Coniferous trees, such as red pines comprise 60 per cent. of the standing trees in these forests and the growth is very sparse. Undoubtedly even these are much improved as compared with conditions at the time of annexation,—the bare red mountains are now clothed in green. The reasons for the impoverishment of these private forests are that people cared only for red pines and recklessly cut others, oaks and other broad-leaf trees. They felled the trees and gathered leaves for fuel and fertilizer. To remedy this situation the Government General commenced new means of guidance from January 1933 insisting on three essential points. (1) Preservation of forestlands, to recover the productive power of the land, to save the expense of afforestation, and to obtain woods and undergrowth by natural rather than by artificial growth. (2) Efforts directed on growing wood for fuel before timber for building, on making more profits from the use of good forestlands, and on forming fields and stock farms. (3) Protection of young trees and undergrowth and restriction of gathering of blossoms and herbs, but encouragement of the profitable felling of large trees and the increase in the varieties of trees.

At present five million tyobu of the forest land is *state owned* of which one hundred twenty thousand tyobu is reserved for university research and as national parks. The great forests along the basins of the Yalu and Tumen rivers cover an area of more than two million tyobu having five billion cub. ft. of lumber.

For the purpose of facilitating the exploitation of Forest products in the regions along the upper reaches of the two rivers, several forest railway lines have been projected and are now being constructed in that part of



Forest Trees of North Tyosen



In a few years these bare Hills will be green as a result of Arbor Day Planting



north Tyosen. 108 Kilometres of track was finished in 1936 permitting the transport of 128,000 cubic metres of lumber and it is hoped that on the completion of the whole network of lines more than 330,000 cubic metres of useful lumber will be carried out of these virgin forests.

The first step taken toward afforestation was the creation of *model forests* in 1907 on the hills near Keizyo and Heizyo, followed later on by similar undertakings near the towns of Suigen, Kaizyo, and Taikyu. In recent years re-clothing of denuded woodlands around large centres has been taken up extensively to prevent sand-drifts and to afford a future supply of timber, and the area of State forests so covered up to 1936 totalled 72,230 tyobu and seedlings planted 253,815,000 in number.

In connection with the Government Agricultural Experimental Station, three public nurseries or *seedling plantations* were started in 1907, and now each province maintains one or more. The principal seedlings raised at these places are the pine, oak, chestnut, poplar, larch, etc., and at first distribution was made gratis to people interested. Every possible opportunity was seized by the authorities to arouse the interest of the people in afforestation. Schools were provided with lands on which to plant trees, and the 3rd of April, the anniversary of the death of the first Emperor of Japan, was fixed upon as Arbor Day, on which day universal plantation is encouraged. During the present regime, by Government and private undertakings more than a million tyobu (=three million acres) have been planted with over four billion trees. The whole landscape is gradually changing and the general rainfall will in time be increased, while at the same time the danger from floods will be reduced.

Scientific examination and *investigation of forest plants* being necessary for the improvement of forestry on a sound basis, work along that line carried on since 1913 was much enlarged in scope and more experts were engaged, and in 1922 an experimental forestry station was established in a suburb of Keizyo.

For the *conservation of forests* there have been only fifty three stations with a staff of only ninety forest keepers. Thus one keeper was in charge of an average of 24,000 tyobu. There have therefore been continual cases

of clandestine tree felling, secret cultivation and mountain fires. For instance in 1930, 38,000 tyobu of beautiful forests were reduced to ashes. To remedy this situation the Government, between 1932 and 1934, increased the number of Forest Stations by eleven and reinforced the staff by adding eleven keepers and 242 assistant keepers to maintain a more vigilant watch. As a result the losses have been very small and the area of forestland wasted by fire has not exceeded one thousand tyobu a year. Even the venturesome "fire field-tillers" cannot extent their methods to the good forests.

Among the few forest districts spared the ravages of wholesale deforestation, the most important is the one along the upper reaches of the Yalu and Tumen Rivers on the frontier. The first systematic exploitation of it began in 1906 when a joint institution by the Japanese and Korean Governments with a capital of ¥ 1,200,000 was formed for the purpose. This was the origin of the Government *Forestry Station at Shingishu* which, together with a similar joint enterprise on the other side of the Yalu, forms one of the largest timber supplies in this part of the world. The Station is provided with nurseries of its own, so that as trees are felled new ones may be planted in their stead. The timber felled is mostly rafted down to the lumber yard at Singisyu, where it is sawn and sold, the profit from the undertaking going to the Treasury. During the year under review 505,000 cubic metres of logs and sawn lumber valued at ¥ 8,812,000 were sold here making profit of ¥ 4,790,000.

## 61. Fisheries

Girdled on three sides by water, with a coast-line measuring more than 10,000 miles, Tyosen is favourably situated for the development of her fisheries. Owing to the presence of innumerable islands and indentations of the coast, as well as to the great influence of both warm and cold currents washing her shores, there is abundant marine life and the principal varieties of fish already known number some 80. But these natural advantages were almost wasted on the native fishermen who knew but little of

modern methods of fishing. Since the establishment of the present regime, improvements have been introduced into fishing boats, gear, and methods, and encouragement given in various forms for the increase of marine production, so that the value of catches and prepared aquatic products which was only ten million yen at the time of annexation, rose to over one hundred and sixty million yen in 1936 showing about sixteen fold increase.

The first *law for fisheries* was published in 1909, and was replaced with a new law in 1912, providing for the security of exclusive fishing rights over a certain area of water, the prohibition of certain acts prejudicial to fishing in protected areas, the granting of permits to applicants according to custom as far as possible, and the prevention of individual monopolization of any fishing ground. The law was accompanied by regulations for the protection and control of fisheries placing some restrictions on the manner, season, and place of fishing, prohibiting trawling within specified zones in Korean seas, and limiting the number of whaling boats and diving apparatus. Steps were also taken to suppress the poachers appearing on the western coast, thus rendering their visits far less frequent than formerly. In view of the sudden increase, in recent years, of fishing boats engaged in fishing off the Maritime Province, on the Eastern China Sea and the Yellow Sea, the Guard-boat "Teru-Kaze" Maru was constructed in 1936 to watch and protect the deep sea fisheries.

The first *aquatic investigation* was undertaken by the authorities in 1912 with regard to the distribution of Korean fish, their movement, reproduction, and seasons of visit, suitability of methods employed in catching them, preparation of salted and dried fish for export, and artificial culture of certain kinds of fish and sea-weeds, and in 1922 a central organ called the Fisheries Experimental Station was established at Fusan in order to carry on the work more systematically. These and other efforts toward improvement of the fishing industry have already been productive of good results. Nothing, however, has contributed more to the recent progress of Korean fisheries than the increased immigration of skilled Japanese fishermen, by whom the native fishermen have been taught to engage in deep sea fishing—a new profitable venture for the Koreans, whose activity had hitherto been

confined to off-shore and inland waters.

To teach practical knowledge of scientific catching, manufacture and culture of fish and other sea products fishery schools have been established in Reisui, Kunsan, and other sea ports.

In view of the increase of prepared aquatic products for export it became necessary to improve the quality and to prevent all dishonest trading. Thus in 1918 the Government-General promulgated regulations governing the examination and providing for *control of all canned goods*, sea-weeds, fish oil, tomato-sardines etc., before shipment abroad. As a result the Korean products now enjoy a good reputation both at home and abroad. In 1936 more than 7,400,000 cases valued at 56,920,000 yen were inspected and passed.

With a view to promoting common interests among fishing communities, regulations were promulgated in 1912 authorizing the formation of *fishermen's associations*. These associations increased year by year until they reached 195 in 1936 with a combined membership of over 123,000, and their joint activities consisted in the purchase of fishing tackle, sale of fish, advance of funds, lending of boats, equipment of alarms and signals, arrangement of mooring places, etc. All are thriving under the supervision and guidance of the authorities, and not a few are assisted financially by the Government.

As early as 1900 an association was founded at Husan by fishing parties coming from Japan for protection of their business, and gradually extended the scope of its work to include the entire peninsula, but in 1912, on the enforcement of the new fishing law, change was made in its constitution to permit of Koreans becoming members, and it enjoyed an annual subsidy from the Government. It then remained unchanged until 1923, when it was re-organized under the new regulations, and a Tyosen Fisheries Association was formed in Keizyo as a central institution with a similar institution in each province. The Association engages chiefly in such works as rescue at sea, free medicine for the sick, inquiry into fishing conditions, guidance of fishermen in their business.

In connection with fisheries the famous Hanyo (women divers) of Quel-

part island are worthy of mention. These women now numbering 8,000 are engaged in catching sea-ear, and sea-weeds by diving into the deep sea, and each earns from ¥1 to ¥2 a day. During the warm season they migrate to the mainland for fishing purposes. The total earnings of these women on the south coast and in Quelpart island together amount to one million yen a year. They have a Fisherwomen's Co-operative Society and for the promotion of their welfare the Local Government of the island is doing all possible.

#### Marine Products

|                                 | 1936         | 1935         | 1934         |
|---------------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Sardine .....                   | ¥ 26,811,000 | ¥ 16,638,000 | ¥ 9,171,000  |
| Mentai (Alaska Pollack) .....   | 5,769,000    | 4,191,000    | 4,050,000    |
| Mackerel .....                  | 4,780,000    | 5,438,000    | 5,717,000    |
| Sciaena .....                   | 4,754,000    | 3,871,000    | 3,621,000    |
| Herring .....                   | 3,000,000    | 2,539,000    | 2,549,000    |
| Anchovy .....                   | 2,785,000    | 3,365,000    | 4,183,000    |
| Lobster, Prawn and Shrimp ..... | 2,552,000    | 2,345,000    | 1,881,000    |
| Hair-tail .....                 | 2,201,000    | 1,912,000    | 1,932,000    |
| Horse mackerel .....            | 1,803,000    | 1,053,000    | 1,634,000    |
| Plaice .....                    | 1,626,000    | 1,540,000    | 1,264,000    |
| Cod .....                       | 1,385,000    | 1,481,000    | 1,541,000    |
| Sea-bream .....                 | 1,295,000    | 1,322,000    | 1,298,000    |
| Cybium .....                    | 1,115,000    | 1,200,000    | 1,255,000    |
| Nibea .....                     | 1,077,000    | 1,026,000    | 1,078,000    |
| Shark .....                     | 705,000      | 647,000      | 524,000      |
| Yellow-tail .....               | 656,000      | 485,000      | 687,000      |
| Crab .....                      | 369,000      | 284,000      | 393,000      |
| Oyster .....                    | 338,000      | 344,000      | 337,000      |
| Sea-ear .....                   | 313,000      | 375,000      | 395,000      |
| Clam .....                      | 270,000      | 263,000      | 178,000      |
| Others .....                    | 11,617,000   | 12,455,000   | 10,601,000   |
| Total .....                     | ¥ 79,879,000 | ¥ 65,966,000 | ¥ 57,798,000 |

## 62. Mining

After the Japan-China War (1894—5) a number of foreigners sought



concessions of various kinds in Tyosen. A gold mine in the district of Unsan was first conceded to an American by a special charter in April 1896. Following this concession foreign diplomats in Keijo demanded similar privileges from the Korean Government. In compliance with these demands the mines in Keigen and Shoji were leased to Russians, the Kinjo mine to Germans, the Insan and Suian mines to Englishmen, the Shokusan mine to Japanese, the Shoji mine to French, the Kosho mine to Italians, and the Kapsan mine to Americans. On the establishment of the protectorate regime, a *mining law* was promulgated in July, 1906, and the mining administration in the country became unified and consolidated. Though the law continued in force after annexation, it was soon found to be out of date and the present mining law was framed and enforced in 1916. The new law ordained that a mining right could only be granted to Japanese citizens or to legal corporations created under the Japanese law, and the minerals subject to its provisions were increased in number from 17 to 33. With regard to mining permits, the principle was adopted, except for certain reserved localities, of awarding them according to priority of application filed with the authorities, and the mining right being treated in the same manner as real estate it had to be confirmed by legal registration. The use and expropriation of land necessary for mining purposes were then determined, while provisions were made to meet other mining conditions. At the same time the mining rights already secured by foreigners under the old regime were strictly respected and made valid and heritable by other foreign individuals or corporations having their head office in Tyosen.

Of Korean mineral products, *gold* occupies the most important place, and the most noted gold mines in the country are the Unsan Mine operated by an American organization called the Oriental Consolidated Mining Company, and the Syozyo and Suian mines by the Nippon Kogyo. The Government, with a view to encouraging the exploitation of new gold mines, grants subsidies to persons actually engaged in experimental operations in prospecting lots; and also in order to facilitate the sale of low grade gold ores to refineries in Chosen, a subsidy is granted to cover the freight charges

of such ores from a mine to the nearest railway or waterway.

Formerly the general mining industry was conducted in a primitive way except where certain foreigners were concerned. It was not until after annexation that Japanese began to play an important role in the Korean mining field, when the Government had urged mining firms in Japan to invest funds and start operations. At first the Capitalists turned their attention to iron and coal and later to gold and other minerals. The chief enterprises thus organized are the smelting plant of the Nippon Mining Company at Chinnampo, the Fuel and Mineral Experimental Plant at Roryoshin, Keizyo, the iron foundry of the Mitsubishi Iron Company at Kenjiho, and the plant of the Tyosen Refinery Company at Tyoko near Kunsan.

Nearly every kind of useful mineral, except tin, sulphur, petroleum and asphalt, is to be found in plenty in the country, especially gold, iron, coal and graphite. During the European war the mining boom was unprecedented, but, the post-bellum depression reduced the demand and caused the closing of mines in rapid succession. From 1931 a great recovery has been made, aided largely by the increased price for gold, and new mines have been opened in all parts of the peninsula, leading to the present prosperous condition of mining. In the following table is given the production values of the principal minerals in recent years, as compared with those of the time of annexation. The great increase in gold production will be noted.

Mineral Products (in Yen)

| Mineral                   | 1936       | 1935       | 1934       | 1910      |
|---------------------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|
| Gold .....                | 49,909,775 | 38,320,921 | 33,214,914 | 3,744,957 |
| Placer Gold.....          | 9,443,928  | 7,136,796  | 5,323,344  | 821,609   |
| Gold and Silver Ore ..... | 9,373,643  | 6,520,959  | 2,511,481  | 262,092   |
| Silver .....              | 2,830,135  | 2,558,130  | 1,468,579  | 6,555     |
| Copper .....              | 3,272,926  | 1,535,797  | 933,032    | —         |
| Lead .....                | 793,973    | 388,762    | 306,329    | —         |
| Pig-iron.....             | 7,866,613  | 7,332,318  | 7,722,088  | —         |
| Steel .....               | 6,533,011  | 6,764,148  | 4,178,860  | —         |
| Iron ore .....            | 1,429,840  | 1,279,269  | 879,810    | 421,462   |
| Tungsten ore .....        | 2,293,792  | 1,388,952  | 734,210    | —         |
| Graphite .....            | 1,010,833  | 1,207,568  | 524,804    | 153,477   |

| Mineral      | 1936        | 1935       | 1934       | 1910      |
|--------------|-------------|------------|------------|-----------|
| Coal .....   | 13,301,027  | 11,925,149 | 9,940,566  | 388,781   |
| Others ..... | 2,370,159   | 1,698,632  | 1,434,823  | 21,438    |
| Total .....  | 110,429,655 | 88,039,201 | 69,172,840 | 6,067,902 |

### 63. Commerce and Manufacture

From olden times it has been customary among the Koreans to sell and buy at *markets* periodically held in various important towns, and even to-day the greater part of the internal trade is carried on in this manner. A market is, as a rule, opened every fifth day, and on that day people gather from far and near to get their supplies of food, clothing materials, cattle, and all necessities of life. Such markets at present number 1,500, and their annual transactions amount to over ¥314,354,000. Though shops flourish in the larger towns, the markets still constitute an important element in Korean commercial life, and some of them have a national fame, like the medicine market in Taikyu and the cattle market in Suigen.

This system of trade, which was undoubtedly called into being by necessity, has of course its own merits and demerits, and when properly regulated and protected contributes much to local economy. So in September, 1914, regulations for markets were published, providing in detail for their formation, management, and supervision. But things are running their course, and with the growing influence of modern shops the market system is gradually yielding to a more advanced form of business.

*Stock Exchanges* carrying on transactions by description or by samples, are held daily, and are subject to strict Government control. The oldest and largest is the one in Zinsen (opened 1899) which was incorporated with that of Keizyo following the promulgation of new regulations in May 1931. The Zinsen Exchange deals in rice and beans while the Keizyo one handles both grain and shares. Under the new regulations other markets in Kunsan, Moppo, Taikyu, Husan and Tinnampo also obtained charters for dealing in grains only.

Specific regulations for business companies were issued in 1911, subjecting

all to licence by the authorities, thereby preventing the establishment of illegal or bubble corporations. In 1920, however, these regulations were abolished that more freedom might be enjoyed by those starting companies, joint-stock or otherwise, except insurance companies and the above stock markets, which differing from other undertakings were left subject to the old provisions. Many companies have come into existence with the general growth of industry. In 1936 there were more than two thousand companies dealing in all branches of industry of which those engaged in commerce or banking numbered over one thousand with an authorized capital of two hundred forty million yen.

In 1936 there were 36 life insurance companies including two foreign. Number of insured 346,453; amount insured ¥519,359,000; Premiums ¥17,579,000. Insurance against Loss (Fire etc) Number of companies 60 (including 17 foreign); policy holders 298,731; amount insured ¥462,567,000; Premiums ¥3,831,000.

In order to portray to the general public the business condition of Tyosen and to stimulate her development industrially, a commercial museum was established in Keizyo in 1912, and later a museum of local products in every province. For the same purpose exhibitions have often been held in Keizyo and elsewhere, and exhibitions in Japan were also made use of to exhibit Korean products as much as possible. In 1925, regulations for *Chambers of Commerce* were issued, whereby separate chambers for Japanese and Koreans were no longer allowed, and only one with a joint membership of both peoples was permitted to exist in any one centre. These organs now number 17, all situated in the principal towns, and since 1930 have been called Chambers of Commerce and Industry.

Another important factor to which the commercial development in the peninsula is directly indebted, was the *standardising of weights and measures*. As they had for long no definite standard, entailing a great deal of trouble and uncertainty in business life, a radical reform was introduced in September, 1909, making their units and denominations identical with those current in Japan, though it was not until 1912 that the entire country was brought into line with the system. Further, following the homeland, which

adopted the metric system in 1924, it was decided to enforce it in Tyosen from the year 1926.

Following the rapid development of domestic industries and communications in recent years the demand for oil is increasing remarkably. This demand is met largely by importation from foreign countries. According to the latest trade returns the value of oil imported comes next to that of cotton. In view of the limited resources of oil in the Empire and of the lack of domestic oil refining enterprise if no action is taken the consequences will be most unfavourable to national economy, to national defence as well as to national industry. It is urgent therefore that the balance of supply and demand of oil be maintained, and that oil refineries be established. As the latest situation, both foreign and domestic, called for a speedy control of oil by the Government, the *Oil Business Law* was promulgated in Japan Proper in March 1934, and similar regulations were enforced in Tyosen from July of that year, to cooperate in a more efficient control.

The essential points of the law are: (1) Official permit should be obtained in order to engage in importation or refining of oil. (2) Those engaged in oil business are required to prepare annual estimates of their operations for official sanction and to hold in storage a certain quantity of oil at all times to meet any emergency demand. (3) In view of the vital importance oils have on the national life the Government retains the power to order the regulation of prices and quantities and the improvement of plants and other matters affecting the public interest. (4) In supervising the whole oil business the Government will punish severely any person violating the said orders. Under the new regulations two oil firms, one in Genzan and one in Husan obtained charters to operate oil refineries, and eight companies, five domestic and three foreign, who supply a large part of the demand in Tyosen, obtained permits for the importation of oils.

The Koreans of old were excellent artists and workers in weaving, ceramics, and metal casting, and that these arts once attained a high degree of development is evidenced by the many excellent works still left, chiefly in the form of domestic industry. On the advent of the present regime, there-

fore, efforts were put forth to revive these ancient arts, as well as to introduce modern mechanical arts, and one of the first steps taken to that end was the establishment in Keizyo of an up-to-date technical school in 1909, followed by the erection of a *Central Laboratory* in 1912 for the exclusive conduct of scientific experiments in connexion with all branches of Korean manufacturing industry.

The *manufacturing industry*, though still in its infancy, has made such advance since 1916, being favourably influenced by the European war that the total value of manufactured articles amounted to over ¥ 730,800,000 in 1936, this being over eighty times as large as that for 1910 in which year they were valued at ¥ 9,000,000. Tyosen holds out promise for great development in manufactures, as she has a large supply of material and labour—two factors most favourable to the expansion of industrial interests—so that with sufficient capital and the equipment of modern factories Tyosen can hardly fail to become an important industrial country. Except for some few run by Japanese and foreigners, factories on modern lines were practically non-existent prior to the European War, but the abnormal conditions induced by that event quickly brought about a change, and in 1936 the number of factories and workshops, increased to 6,000 employing about 188,000 hands, compared to only 150 employing 8,200 hands in 1910.

The most important manufactures are:

(1) Cotton, hemp, and silk tissues, the total value of their output increased from ¥ 5,000,000 in 1911 to ¥ 50,000,000 in 1936 though the demand for them is still largely met by imports. While the larger part of the raw cotton is still exported to Japan, owing to the absence of skilled workers and capital, cotton manufacturing was started on a large and systematic scale by the Chosen Spinning Co., at Fusan in 1922.

(2) Paper, production of which increased from ¥ 382,000 in 1911 to ¥ 7,420,000 in 1936 is partly of home and hand make. Of late years the demand for foreign papers has grown considerably, the total value imported rising from ¥ 800,000 in 1911 to ¥ 17,450,000 in 1936.

(3) Cement Manufacture was first started in 1919, by the Onoda Cement Co. near Heizyo. Later branch factories were erected north of Gensan and



in Komosan. The Tyosen Cement Co. in Kaisyu and Asano Cement Co. in Hosan together with the Onoda Co. produce a value of ¥ 1,258,000. Other ceramic products such as potteries, glassware bricks and enamel ware also increase year by year. In 1936, the total production was ¥ 7,250,000.

(4) Sake, the demand for which increased with the growth of the Japanese population, rose from 740,000 yen in 1911 to 8,200,000 yen in 1936 while the import from Japan amounted to 1,250,000 yen. For Korean consumption the production of Korean wines amounted to 70,000,000 yen in 1936 of which more than half were the cheaper qualities of fermented Rice Wines used by the mass of the people.

(5) With the progress of the programme for increase in the yield of rice, greater quantities of fertilizer are now in demand. To meet this, the "Tyosen Tisso Kaisha" (Tyosen Nitrogenous Fertilizer Company) was established in Konan, South Kankyo Province, and the factory, run by hydro-electric power, started in 1930. The production in 1936 was 500,000 kilotons of which sulphate of ammonium was 395,000 kilotons, and phosphate of ammonium was 67,000 kilotons.

(6) Brass and other metal works, formerly consisting of crude articles for daily use, are now being produced on a larger scale to the yearly amount of about 1,400,000 yen, but the larger part of the supply still depends on import.

(7) Leather, with an output of about two million yen has a promising future. Several tanyards have been established, the largest of which is at Yeitoho.

(8) Sugar Manufacture was started at Heizyo in 1920 by the Japan Sugar Co., from Beets grown on its own or on specially selected farms. Since 1931, however, the cultivation of Sugar Beet was discontinued and the Refinery now operates with raw sugar imported from Hawaii, Java and Formosa. The production of Refined Sugar in 1936 was 47,760,000 kilograms (including corn sugar) of a value of ¥ 8,860,000.

(9) Matting and slippers etc., specially made of a Korean reed "Wangol," give promise even as articles for export, the output in 1936 being ¥ 1,599,000.

(10) Flour, vegetable oils, rayon, dyeing, electric bulbs, enamelled iron

wares, fishing nets, washing soap, lacquer wares, bamboo works etc., are also worthy of notice among profitable enterprises.

## 64. Expositions

In the Autumn of 1929 (from September 12 to October 31) an Exposition was held in the Keifuku Palace Grounds in Keizyo under the auspices of the Government-General to commemorate the 20th Anniversary of the Administration of Tyosen.

Nineteen major exhibition halls as well as numerous minor ones accommodated 25,972 exhibits of Korean native products. Japan Proper, Formosa and the South Sea Islands showed their specialities, and several foreign countries, France, Germany and Belgium, also participated in the Exposition. More than a million people visited it, and the proceeds from the admission tickets were nearly ¥ 300,000. But the expenses were so great that the deficit was over a million yen. Prize medals were given to persons who presented the best articles and those who were honoured with such medals numbered 6,008.

The Government-General participated in the Manchuria Exposition at Dairen in 1933 (July 23—August 31) by exhibiting 1,100 articles of Korean produce in a Pavilion specially built in the style of a Korean Palace. In addition models and charts of Korean railways, airways, postal and navigation services, of hydro-electricity, irrigation and many other aspects of Korean administration were displayed. During the same and in the following three years, the Government-General also took part in other expositions held in Nagoya, Osaka, Tokyo, Yokohama, Okayama, Nagasaki and Taiwan (Formosa) by sending exhibits of Korean products.

Since 1930, the Government-General has arranged sample markets of Korean merchandise in Japan Proper and in Manchuria and also participated in the sample markets of Manchuria in Mukden, Dairen and Harbin during July and August 1935 to spread a knowledge of the various products obtainable in Tyosen.

## IX. Civil Engineering

### 65. Road Improvements

In old Korea with all its civilization good roads were entirely lacking, and what roads it possessed were usually left in a state of utter disrepair. Even the "grand highway" from Keizyo to the Chinese border was barely grand enough to admit of a cart being driven along it, so what the rest were like can easily be imagined. It is true the Korean Government used to allot certain sums of money to the various districts for purposes of road repair, but much of this, it is said, went into the pockets of the local magistrates, and practically nothing was done to the roads. On the country being brought under Japanese management, great efforts were consequently put forth to improve this backward condition, and it was planned to construct a regular network of roads of three classes, of which the first and second classes were to be looked after by the Government itself, and the third by the provinces, while in urban districts all classes were to be under municipal control.

When repairs were undertaken in former times, corvée or compulsory service was always used and this was continued even into the new regime by conscripting those persons unable to pay their assessment. In addition, the land owners were often induced to surrender land for roads free of cost. In 1919 it was decided that in the making of roads at national expense corvée should be dispensed with, and the land needed purchased at a fair price, though in the case of roads at provincial cost the old practice was still retained in force in consideration of their special connexion with local interests.

In the construction of roads the Government ruled that first class roads were to be 7 metres or more in width, second class 5.5, and third class 4. Execution of the first programme took seven years and was completed in 1917

at a cost of ¥10,000,000. It comprised 34 highways measuring 1,700 miles, and the building of an iron bridge over the Kan-ko. For the second programme the construction of 26 highways, some 1,200 miles in length, was projected at an estimate of ¥7,500,000 spread over six years, from 1917 to 1922. Owing to the rise in price of material and labour, the original estimates were doubled, and further augmented by the inclusion of an additional sum of ¥12,000,000 for frontier roads and bridges, the period of construction being extended by another six years. In 1926 enlargement of the scheme with an additional appropriation of ¥5,600,000 was made and the period for completion was extended to 1935.

By a further change this additional appropriation has been increased to ¥34,760,000 and at present work is being carried on to finish by 1938 the frontier roads and bridges under this new plan which includes the special sum of ¥3,640,000 added in 1935 for building bridges across the Yalu and Tumen Rivers and it is hoped that in seven years, these new bridges will be open for traffic between Tyosen and Manchoukuo.

To facilitate the exploitation of the natural resources in the upper basins of the Yalu and Tumen rivers, another important work was started in 1932 to be completed in twenty two years. The total appropriation of ¥8,380,000 will provide 666 kilometres of second class roads and 299 kilometres of third class roads.

In addition to the road construction plan mentioned above, the Government-General grants annual subsidies of 100,000 to 400,000 yen to the provincial governments for the improvement of first and second class roads and the local governments from their own resources or by corvée improve third class roads. Up to 1930, 4,786 kilometres of first and second class roads, and 8,557 kilometres of third class roads were improved by this plan and the subsidies granted by the national treasury amounted to 6,190,000 yen. Of these subsidies 1,816,000 yen was used in drought and storm relief. Since 1931 the Government-General began road improvement work to relieve the poor and unemployed specially in the agricultural districts, appropriating the sum of 33,894,000 yen for this purpose. In addition, since 1932, the Government-General has set aside a further emer-

agency relief fund of 2,012,000 yen, to provide work for the poor and unemployed. They are improving at first, second class roads and roads leading to gold mines and forests of which 175 kilometres have been repaired, and the Government-General has granted 1,058,000 yen to aid the improvement of third class roads, so that a total of 20,000 kilometres is now open for automobile service.

According to the latest returns the length of roads already constructed is 11,763 km. of first and second class roads and 11,437 km. of third class roads, or 89 and 78 per cent. of the length determined for the projected network. With the steady improvement of the highway system automobile services in the country have rapidly increased and nearly every local centre is now connected with one or other of the principal towns.

## 66. Street Improvements

In view of the growing need for traffic facilities in urban areas street improvement or reconstruction has been extensively undertaken under the present regime, beginning with Keizyo, where it was conducted at national expense, to set an example to other towns, and 13 streets selected for improvement were reconstructed at a cost of ¥3,000,000 from 1911 to 1918. The most important of these were made 12 to 19 ken in width and provided with sidewalks, and where traffic is heaviest the road surface is tar-macadamized or asphalted, thus adding to the modern aspect of the city. The second programme, spread over 6 years from 1919, comprised 12 streets, of which 9 were completed by 1928 at a cost of ¥2,990,000.

Since 1929, the Keizyohu (Keizyo Municipality) added two more streets to the general plan and began to improve five important streets in the city at an expense of 275,000 yen (including national subsidy 110,000 yen). The Keizyohu expended 3,065,000 yen (including national subsidy 1,520,000 yen) from 1930 to 1935 for continuing the work.

Up to the year 1932 the streets in Keizyo were further improved. The new road between the main-gate of the East Palace to the Keizyo University Hospital—685.5 metres long was completed thus adding one more step in

the beautifying of the city and for the convenience of traffic. The expense for this work was ¥425,000.

The road around Shoro (Bell Street) in Keijo has been paved and the street leading to East Gate reconstructed at an expense of ¥615,000. The total length of that street is 1,203.5 metres, and the reconstruction work is completed.

On the enlargement of the administrative districts of Keizyohu in April 1936, completion of the main streets became urgent and plans were made for 220 projected streets one 50 metres wide and the others ranging between 34 and 12 metres.

In urban districts work started in Kaizyo, Heizyo, Taikyū, Hsuan, Singisyū, Tinnampō, Seisin, Moppo, Genzan, Sinsyū, Kanko, Rasin and other towns at national expense or with subsidies from the national treasury. These however were only urgent measures, and the improvements were far from perfect. Modern Tyosen presents the same tendency of "city concentration" as does Japan Proper. Since annexation various factories have sprung up in towns to meet the demands of the new age. As a result the towns have been extending in irregular forms and unless the Government established a definite system governing the streets and controlling the erection of buildings it was clear that difficulties would continue long in the future.

Therefore the Government-General drafted an Act governing *City Planning* in 1921, but owing to the conditions of the people, the time was considered premature for enforcement. However, after the lapse of several years of patiently watching the general tendency, and because of the growing demand, it was decided to hasten the enforcement of the plan. Accordingly the Government-General, after further careful consideration and investigation prepared an Ordinance for Street Planning and promulgated it in June 1934. The Ordinance follows the spirit of the law for City Planning in Japan Proper and aims both at the improvement and enlargement of the streets already made and at the construction of new streets. Up to the present time this Ordinance has been enforced in Keizyo, Seisin, Rasin and Zyosin.



In addition to the street planning above mentioned, the Government-General, having in view the necessity of perfecting city plans, decided to encourage the local authorities to lay out, in the suburbs, sections for the formation of new streets; and for that purpose the Government-General gave order in November 1934 to the authorities at Rasin. In compliance with this order, work is now being carried out in the suburbs of that city on an area of three million square meters, at an expense of 2,145,000 yen. The Government-General also gave orders to the authorities at Seisin and Zyosin, Keizyo, Heizyo, Kanko for the same purpose, and at present those cities are making preparations to carry out the Government orders.

A complete sewerage system, as an aid to street sanitation, is still lacking in most places, so efforts are being made for its arrangement side by side with street improvement in the large towns, which are first to feel such necessity. On such work nine towns have already gone to considerable expense, the largest among them being Keizyo, Heizyo and Kunsan. Part of the cost of construction is provided by the national treasury and part by public bodies.

In addition, the Government-General granted special subsidies to civil engineering works for the relief of the poor and from 1931, with a total appropriation of 3,763,000 yen, commenced work on the streets at Singisyu and Reisui; on the main roads, ferry bridge and fishing boat shelter at Husan. On completion of these in 1931, the Government at once started a second programme for poor relief, undertaking street and drainage improvements at Taikyu, Toei, Heizyo, Tinnampo, Singisyu and Yuki at a total expense of 620,000 yen. The third programme for poor relief was started from 1935 at a total estimate of 440,000 yen.

## 67. Harbour Improvements

Harbour improvement was first undertaken in 11 important ports during the protectorate. While work was still going on, annexation took place, in consequence of which all these works were taken over by the present Government and vigorously pursued on a far bigger scale. To keep pace

with the rapid development of trade in recent years, the Government-General began construction works from 1935 on No. 2 Dock in Zinsen and breakwaters in Husan and Reisui. The Government-General also undertook the second period works in the fishing harbour of Seisin, and started improvement work in the port of Yuki.

**Husan.** Husan was the first port selected for development up to a maximum capacity of 700,000 tons a year, and this was completed in 1918 at the cost of ¥ 3,800,000. Direct connexion was then made between the trunk railway line and the Simonoseki-Husan ferry service. However, trade through the port showing every sign of great increase, enlargement of the jetties, construction of a breakwater and dredging of the harbour to provide a more spacious anchorage were started at the estimated cost of ¥ 9,000,000 and completed in 1928. In July, 1930, disastrous typhoons struck the Husan harbour, leaving in their train terrible damages on the pier, embankment works and landing places. The damages inflicted on ships and lives were beyond description. For the purpose of preventing such catastrophe in the future, the Government-General commenced the construction of a breakwater on the northern side of the harbour at a cost of two million yen; this work began in 1935, and is to be completed within five years.

The tonnage handled at this harbour increases year by year, so that the present equipment is inadequate. From 1936, operations to continue for eight years at a total of ¥ 18,000,000 were started to reclaim 711,000 sq. meters of sea front, to provide for the construction of a new pier with a freight capacity of a million tons, and berths for the ferryboats.

**Zinsen.** The work at Zinsen was undertaken to provide the port with a lockgate dock, to accommodate with ease three boats of the 4,000 ton class along one side of it. A dock of this kind was sorely needed because of the great tidal range reaching 30 feet. Construction of it was started in 1911 at the estimated cost of some ¥ 7,000,000 and completed in 1923. Extension work on a pier and dock to accommodate four boats of 2,000 tons alongside, at the cost of ¥ 1,400,000, was commenced in 1929 and finished in 1934. In view of the rapidly growing trade

and of the ever increasing quantity of freight passing through the harbour, the present equipment is found inadequate. To meet the demand of the times, the Government-General made an appropriation for 9,220,000 yen, under a nine year plan beginning with 1935, and started constructing a new double lock-gate dock adjoining the old one, together with a quay inside the dock large enough to accommodate five ships of three to eight thousand ton class. In addition, two landing places are being built for the convenience of small ships and cargo-boats. For the purpose of making roads and railway sheds, reclamation work is progressing on a vast tract of land along the seashore, as high as ten metres above the seabottom at low tide. At the same time two sand drift prevention embankments are being built, one at the end of the present breakwater at the entrance of the harbour and another near the Syo-Getubito Island.

**Tinnampo.** The work at Tinnampo was begun as a four-year undertaking in 1911, and finished as planned in 1914 at a cost of over ¥830,000. But the maximum difference of 24 feet between ebb and flow being still a source of trouble in unloading, this difficulty is still claiming the attention of authorities. Since 1929 extension work of this harbour has been under construction on the side opposite the old quaywall. It was completed at the cost of ¥2,700,000 in 1934.

**Kunsan.** The harbour work at Kunsan was started at the estimated cost of ¥2,850,000 in 1926 and completed in 1933. Floating pontoons as quays were adopted to moor 3,000 ton steamships in order to avoid the difficulties due to the tidal range of 21 ft.

**Moppo.** The work at Moppo Harbour was accomplished at the cost of ¥600,000 in 1933. Three pontoons were provided as a quay for 2,000 ton steamships for the same reason as at Kunsan Harbour.

**Gensan.** The works at Gensan were started as a seven year enterprise from 1915 at an estimate of ¥2,640,000 and finished in 1922, but the need for extension of the land equipments called for the expenditure of an additional ¥850,000 and the work saw completion in 1927.

**Seisin.** The harbour works at Seisin are destined to play an important part in the development of North Tyosen. They were started at the

estimated cost of ¥6,559,000 in 1926. There are a great breakwater of 600 m. in length, two quays for accommodating seven ships of three to six thousand tons, and other customs accommodation finished in 1935.

Moreover, for the equipment of a fishing harbour, a four year plan at an estimate of ¥1,380,000 was put into operation since 1933. The plan is to provide a great shelter for fishing boats in the port by building a breakwater at the mouth of a river in the town.

**Zyosin.** In 1909 the Korean Government undertook reclamation on the foreshore for the customs accommodation and started the construction of the Custom House, shed, warehouse, a landing jetty 100 metres long and a breakwater 160 metres long. These works were completed in 1911 at a cost of 48,000 yen. But this plan was too small. So from 1922 additional work was started and finished in 1927 to provide customs facilities by the construction of a 205 metre breakwater and a 180 metre sanddrift prevention jetty, which thus afforded an anchorage space of 52,000 sq. metres for sea-going steamers at a cost of ¥340,000. To facilitate the storage of timber which arrives at Zyosin in large quantities from the interior forest regions, work on reclamation at the river mouth, and on the construction of a breakwater and a sand drift prevention jetty to accommodate a vast rafting station on the water, with lumber storage on land was completed in 1934.

As a distributing centre for goods for North Tyosen and Manchoukuo, this harbour has made remarkable progress in recent years. The anchorage, however is exposed to the open sea so that loading and discharging are impossible on stormy days. Therefore from 1936, a five year plan at an expenditure of 2,596,000 yen was launched to build a breakwater 580 metres long and a quaywall by reclaiming 74,000 sq. metres.

**Yuki.** The Yuki harbour has a large basin, sloped wharf and one shed as the Customs accommodation, completed at the cost of ¥1,000,000 in 1932.

**Tasarugi.** A new harbour construction at the "Tasarugi" Anchorage (an island lying at the mouth of River Yalu) has been completed at a cost of ¥500,000 to the national exchequer. The harbour is

joined by an embankment of 600 metres to the mainland by which connection is made with Ryugampo (Yongampo) and Singisyu.

It is the only anchorage there not closed by ice in winter, and it is not only the distributing centre for goods along the Yalu basin, but also the terminus of the trunk line connecting with Manchoukuo, and has an important future. When the railway connecting Tasarugi with Singisyu is completed, about 500,000 tons of cargo will be handled. To meet this new situation the Government-General in 1936, started work, to be completed in four years at an estimate of 1,018,000 yen, to reclaim 33,000 sq. metres of sea front near Small Tasarugi Island, for landing space and cranes, embankments, railways, and warehouses. A breakwater, 200 metres long, to provide a 39,000 sq. metre shelter for small boats is also under construction.

In view of the rapid development of trade and industry and the requirements of speedy means of transportation in recent years, the Government-General is making plans to further improve the harbours at Singisyu and Ryugampo. At present work is under way with the building of moorings and the excavation for waterways at an estimate of ¥1,060,000.

**Reisui.** This is one of the best commercial harbours in the South. The South Tyosen Railway decided it as its terminus and built a quay in March 1931 for the convenience of the ferry boat service between Reisui and Simonoseki. But as the southern entrance of the harbour is exposed to wind and sea it was unsafe for ships to sail or to stay. To remedy this defect a breakwater construction work was commenced from 1935 under a five year plan at an estimate of ¥2,400,000. In 1936 ¥500,000 was added to the original budget to carry the work into greater perfection by connecting the proposed breakwater to Godoto (the "Paulownia" Island) nearby.

**Masan.** Situated at the head of Tinkai Bay, surrounded by land, with calm water in all seasons, this is an excellent harbour. As the terminus of the Kunsan-Masan Railway the volume of trade increases year by year. The existing wooden pier built under the Korean regime is far from sufficient to meet present requirements. From 1936, therefore, a three year reclamation work started on 150,000 sq. metres on the sea coast in front of the Masan Railway Station. An electric crane is being erected and the

whole is estimated to cost 1,091,000 yen.

In addition to the ports open to foreign trade there are over three hundred coastal shipping and fishing *boat shelters* which, however, owing to the lack of engineering works, have been exposed to frequent storms. Since 1912 the Government-General has been paying subsidies for the improvement of accommodation in the more important of such harbours. Recently, as part of the work for Relief of the Poor from 1931, ¥2,641,000 has been expended to improve eleven fishing harbours and from 1932 an additional 628,000 was supplied to increase this number by eight more similar harbours. From 1934 the improvement of fifteen more was started at a total estimate of 2,039,000 yen under the Civil Engineering Poor Relief programme. In 1935, repair works started at Seikosin Fishing Harbour financed by a third programme for Poor Relief and in 1936 repairs commenced at Kyobunto (Port Hamilton) and four other harbours under local revival plans.

## 68. River Improvements

The large rivers, such as the Daido-ko, Kan-ko, Kin-ko, Rakuto-ko, etc., are of great value to traffic though they have not yet been utilized to their fullest extent. On the other hand, their inundation, an almost yearly event, results in more or less damage being done to the lands traversed by them, mainly because little has ever been done to keep them within proper bounds, and also because the precious forests at one time bordering them have been cut down regardless of resultant evils. Serious attention is being paid to river conservation, and survey of eleven large rivers has been completed resulting in an eleven-year programme, covering six of them at an estimate of ¥52,700,000, started in 1925 to be finished by 1938. In addition the Government-General has granted subsidies to provincial governments from 1931 to 1934 to improve the Kan, Kin, Biko, Suigen and eighty other rivers and streams of local importance as the first and second programmes of civil engineering toward the relief of the poor and unemployed. The total appropriation was thirty million yen and the work has now been



finished. The Government-General also undertook the improvements of the Yalu, Tumen and five other rivers under its direct control as an emergency measure. The total appropriation, one and half million yen was paid from the national exchequer and the work is now completed. In 1936, under the local revival plan, the Biko, Kin, Dainei and other rivers were further improved, under direct control of the Government-General.

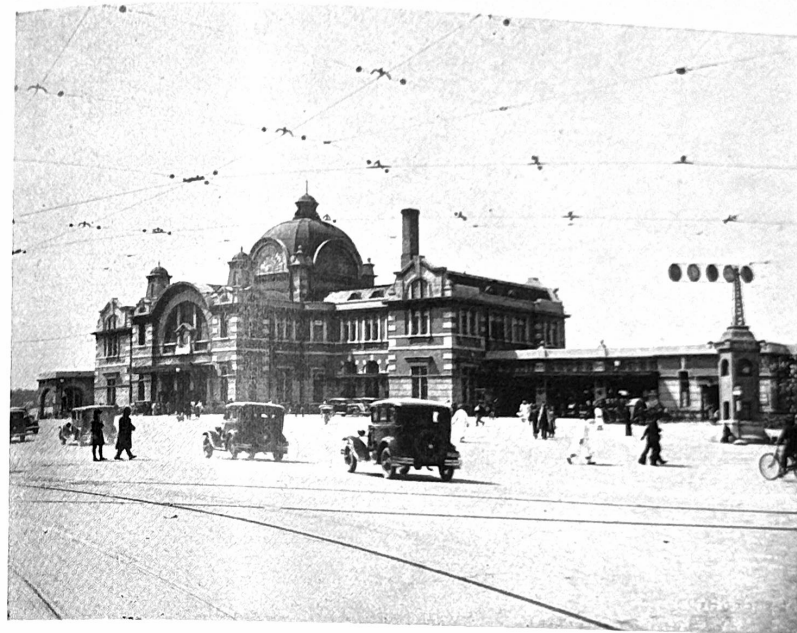
Damage by floods, in the central and southern parts of the country caused by the excessive rainfall in the summer of 1936, was more extensive even than in 1925, 1933, or 1934.

As radical counter-measures had become essential, in October 1936 a River Improvement Investigation Committee was convened in the Government-General, by which plans were decided to hasten from 1937, riparian works along the Rakuto River, protective works along the East Coast Railway line, and works to restore damaged forests. A total appropriation of 78,320,000 yen for this purpose was passed at the 70th Imperial Diet, making possible the restoration of 230,000 tyobu devastated by floods.

## 69. Waterworks

Owing to the nature of the soil Korean water is generally very hard, and even the well-water is found in many cases not good enough for drinking purposes. Moreover, it not seldom happens that the natural supply of water runs short, especially in the large towns. To meet this danger the authorities are encouraging the construction of modern waterworks wherever possible.

The only cities possessed of waterworks in pre-annexation days were Keizyo, Heizyo, Husan and Moppo, but now the number of towns so provided has risen to 68 (including those not quite completed). In the establishment and operation both Government and local public bodies took part, but in March, 1922, the Government transferred the water-works run by it to the respective towns, though in the case of new construction financial help is still given in proportion to the need, ranging from 30 per cent to 50 percent of the actual cost.



Keizyo Station



Keizyo Imperial University Hospital

The building or enlargement of waterworks at Kaizyo and twenty five other places started in 1931 at a total estimate of 3,700,000 yen, partly provided under subsidies for Poor Relief. In 1936, under the local revival plan, water works are being constructed at Tenan and seven other places at an expenditure of 610,000 yen with a national subsidy of 145,000 yen.

## 70. Public Buildings

At first most of the public offices in the country were housed in the old native buildings, so the Government annually spent two to three million yen in constructing new buildings, but after the year 1920 the budget estimates for buildings were more than doubled owing to expansion in the various public undertakings, including the erection of new Government-General Offices, the Tyosen Jingu, Keizyo University, etc.

The new edifice for the *Government-General* is situated in the grounds of Keifuku or North Palace, Keijo, and is a five-storey one of granite and ferro-concrete in modern Renaissance style, covering a floor area of 1,115 tsubo. The work was started in 1916 as a ten-year enterprise at an estimate of three million yen, but the subsequent rise in the price of material and wages more than doubled the cost as originally estimated. In January, 1926, the Government entered its new home. Caused by the expansion of various administrative equipments and the increase of business, the original offices are now overcrowded, and an extension was commenced in 1936, in the rear of the main building, to be completed in 1938 at an estimate of ¥ 273,000.

The *Tyosen Jingu* as the centre for national ceremonies, stands on Nansan or South Hill, Keijo, commanding a fine view of the country around. The work was begun with a ceremonial purification of the site in May, 1920, at an estimated expenditure of ¥ 1,500,000 and was completed as arranged in October, 1925.

The establishment of *Keizyo Imperial University* as the coping-stone of all educational institutions in the country was begun in 1924 as a four-year enterprise at an estimated cost of ¥ 1,668,000. It is situated in the north-

east of the city and the buildings include library, main hall, and class-rooms for the several departments. During 1935-1936 the Medical School buildings were extended at a cost of ¥161,000.

The new building for *law courts in Keizyo* including the Local Court, Court of Appeal, and Supreme Court, was started in 1926 as a three-year enterprise at an estimate of ¥600,000.

Some of the other new public buildings have been :

*Government Normal Schools* at Keizyo, Heizyo and Taikyu started in 1929 and completed in 1932 at a cost of ¥333,000. New buildings for two more normal schools at Zensyu and Kanko started in 1936 to be completed in 1938 at a cost of ¥306,000.

*Commercial Museum* on Nandaimon Square, Keizyo, begun in 1928 and completed in 1929 at a cost of ¥157,000. The purpose of this Museum is to aid industrial development by the exhibition of Korean products and by the issue of information regarding them abroad.

*Fresh Water Fish Farm in Tinkai* : Tinkai was selected for the location of this work and a breeding pond, reservoir, laboratory and the necessary accessory buildings were built in 1927-1928 at a cost of ¥100,000. There are many ponds and dams in Tyosen suitable for the culture of fresh water fish, and the Government-General considers it urgent that these should be utilized for the breeding and distribution of young fish to create a healthy development of this industry.

*Provincial Office of South Tyusei Province* at Taiden begun in 1931 and completed in 1932 at a cost of ¥358,000.

*South Kankyo Provincial Government Offices* at Kanko : The old offices are 300 years old and are still in use by the Provincial. The erection of a new building was started in 1933 and was finished in December 1935 at a cost of 260,000 yen. In 1936 a Conference Room was finished at a cost of ¥45,000.

*Keizyo Prison* begun 1931 and completed in 1933 at a cost of ¥390,000.

*Hospital attached to Keizyo Medical College* (Isen Byoin) begun 1931 and completed in 1933 with the latest modern equipment at a cost of ¥293,000.

*Government-General Museum* : A new building for the museum has been planned as a memorial of the Twenty-Fifth Anniversary of the Tyosen Administration. The building will be finished in three years from 1935 at a cost of two million yen. The site of the new building has already been selected in the North Palace (Keifuku Palace) grounds in Keizyo and designs are now desired from the general public in a prize contest.

*Juvenile Prison at Zinsen* : With a view to meet the lack of accommodation for boy prisoners in the existing buildings at Kaizyo and Kinsen, the Government-General started the construction of a new juvenile prison at Zinsen in 1935 to be completed in three years at a cost of 300,000 yen, for youths who have completed the third year in primary schools or an equivalent grade.

*Suigen Higher Agricultural-Dendrological School* : The original building was erected in 1906 under the former Korean regime. A new building to replace it was commenced in 1936 under an appropriation of ¥237,000.

*Monopoly Bureau* : The Main Offices have been housed in the old small Commercial Museum in the southern part of Keizyo, a portion of which has to be demolished for street improvement. The Government-General has now made plans to erect a new building at a cost of ¥238,000 to be completed in three years commencing in 1936.

A new building for a *Cigarette Factory at Heizyo* was begun in 1936 at an estimate of ¥285,000, to meet the increased demand.



## X. Communications

### 71. State Railways

The first railway in Tyosen was the Keizyo-Zinsen line opened in 1900, and this was followed in 1905 by the opening of the main line between Keizyo and Husan. These were undertakings by private companies. In 1906 the Keizyo-Singisyu main line, the Masan branch line, both built for army use during the Russo-Japanese War, were opened to the public, and with the former the trunk line from north to south was made complete. In 1906 the Japanese Government took over all existing lines and placed them under the Railway Bureau of the protectorate, but on the Government-General being established in 1910 control of them once more changed hands. During all this time improvement and construction work was steadily carried on, and the year 1910 saw completion of the Heizyo-Tinnampo line; in 1911 the Yalu was spanned by an iron bridge to connect the Korean and Manchurian railways; in 1914 the Taiden-Moppo line in the south and the Keizyo-Gensan line in the centre were completed; in 1914 the Gensan-Kainei line in the north measuring 383 miles was started and completed in September, 1928, at the cost of 90 million yen.

In the meantime, single control of the railways in Tyosen and Manchuria being considered advisable from the commercial point of view, the Government-General in 1917 concluded a contract with the South Manchurian Railway Company and entrusted to it the entire management of the Korean State railways. This continued down to March, 1924, when the Government-General again took into its own hands the operation of the State lines in this country.

On the completion of the Hsinking-Tumen Railway in 1933 a new agreement was made by which the North Tyosen Railways viz; Seisin-Kainei, Kainei-Yuki and Kainei coal mine lines have been placed under

the management of the above company the length of which is 328.5 kilometres. The company maintains through train services between Seisin and Hsinking to facilitate the shipment of large quantities of cargo from North-Eastern Manchuria to West Japan via North Tyosen harbours and is advancing the harbour construction at Rasin. The company has extended the railway line fifteen kilometres between Rasin and Yuki. The first pier was completed in the former in November 1935 and a second pier is now under construction.

In 1927 the Government-General proposed a twelve year plan during which to construct a "Tumen River" line and other four lines totaling 1,384 kilometres and to buy out and improve the Zensyu-Riri Railway and other four lines totaling 339 kilometres. At present the foregoing plan is being carried on effectively and when it is completed it is hoped that the railway traffic will enter a new epoch-making period. During 1936 a total of 187.5 kilometres of new tracks was open to traffic. These are the finished parts on the proposed railways along the eastern coast and to Manpotin on the Yalu and to Keizantin on the headwaters of the Yalu and to Mozan on the Tumen River. At the end of March 1937 the total investment in government railways reached over 543 million yen, covering a length of 3,575 kilometres (not including the 328 kilometres of North Tyosen Railways) in active operation with 519 stations and employing 21,000 men in all, inclusive of 8,000 Koreans and two foreigners. The railways in Tyosen, by bridging the Yalu and making connexion thereby with the continental railways, became at once part of the international railway system, and this resulted in through traffic being established between Tokyo and Europe. For the connexion between Japan Proper and Tyosen, ferry boats make two regular voyages a day each way between Husan and Simonoseki, covering the distance of 240 kilometres in 8 hours. Two large luxurious steamers Kongo Maru and Koan Maru (7,100 tons) were placed in this service in December 1936 and February 1937, giving effective aid to the increasing volume of traffic. The following table gives some idea of railway development:

| Fiscal Year | Length (Kilo) | Passengers | Freight (Ton) | Receipts (Yen) |
|-------------|---------------|------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1936*       | 3,575         | 33,708,000 | 9,980,000     | 65,036,000     |
| 1935*       | 3,389         | 29,344,000 | 8,667,000     | 56,477,000     |
| 1934*       | 3,077         | 25,614,000 | 7,681,000     | 49,666,000     |
| 1933*       | 2,935         | 22,238,000 | 7,254,000     | 43,153,000     |
| 1932*       | 3,142         | 20,591,000 | 6,248,000     | 38,686,000     |
| 1931*       | 3,008         | 19,670,000 | 6,025,000     | 36,300,000     |
| 1930*       | 2,792         | 20,650,000 | 5,936,000     | 36,821,000     |
|             | (Mile)        |            |               |                |
| 1925        | 1,309         | 18,241,000 | 4,297,000     | 30,708,000     |
| 1920        | 1,157         | 12,421,000 | 3,186,000     | 28,816,000     |
| 1911        | 674           | 2,024,000  | 888,000       | 4,095,000      |

\* Metric system.

Of the six lines now under construction the most important is the new line between Heizyo and Gensan across the middle of the country, 213 kilometres in length. This was started in 1926 as a ten year enterprise, and, up to the end of March, 1936, 124 kilometres had been opened to traffic, and it is hoped it will prove another important link in the chain of traffic between North Tyosen and West Japan.

Since the birth of Manchoukuo in 1932, communications of that country with Japan grow day by day, and as the times are good transportation of freight and passengers between the two countries are increasing remarkably. In order to ease these and also to contribute toward the development of resources in the heart of Tyosen, the Government-General proposed to construct a new railway, called "*Tyuosen*" or the *Central Line* about 359 kilometres in length between Eisen (near Taikyū) and Higasi Keizyo (in the eastern suburb of Keizyo), and preparations are being made for commencement of the work in 1936.

The *hotel business* as an adjunct to the railway business is run chiefly for the accommodation of the foreign tourists. It was first started in 1912 at Husan and Shingishu, the two principal terminals, by making use of the upper storeys of each station. In 1914 the Tyosen Hotel was built on a grand scale in Keizyo with two branches at Kongo-san for the convenience of mountain sightseers, and in 1922 a similar hotel was opened in Heizyo.

## 72. Private Railways

For the encouragement of private railway enterprises, regulations were enacted in 1912 making provision for their proper supervision and protection, and in 1914 further provision was made for granting special subsidies to important lines to meet any deficiency in profit below a certain percentage on the paid-up capital of those companies. In 1921 new regulations providing increased State aid for private undertakings were approved by the Diet and put into force for the furtherance of their development. Thus private railways have made considerable progress, though their business condition is not yet prosperous enough to permit paying dividends from their earnings without drawing on the Government. The total length open to business up to March 1937 reached 1,134.4 kilometres operated by twelve companies, while new lines under construction, actual or projected, embraced some 495.2 kilometres. During the fiscal year 1936 the number of passengers carried on private railways reached 8,350,000, freight 2,065,000 tons, and receipts ¥ 7,422,000.

## 73. Tramways

There are 91.7 kilometres of tramways under operation of which the major ones are as follows:

|                                                       |      |       |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------|-------|
| The Keizyo Electric Company Tramways in Keizyo .....  | 36.2 | kilos |
| The Tyosen Gas Electric Company Tramways in Husan ... | 21.6 | "     |
| The Heizyo Municipal Tramways in Heizyo .....         | 13   | "     |
| The Keizyo Tramways Company line in Keizyo .....      | 14.4 | "     |
| Others .....                                          | 7.1  | "     |
| Total .....                                           | 92.4 | kilos |

From April 1936 to March 1937, these tramways carried 97,053,000 passengers and 270,000 tons of freight and receipts amounted to ¥ 4,770,000.



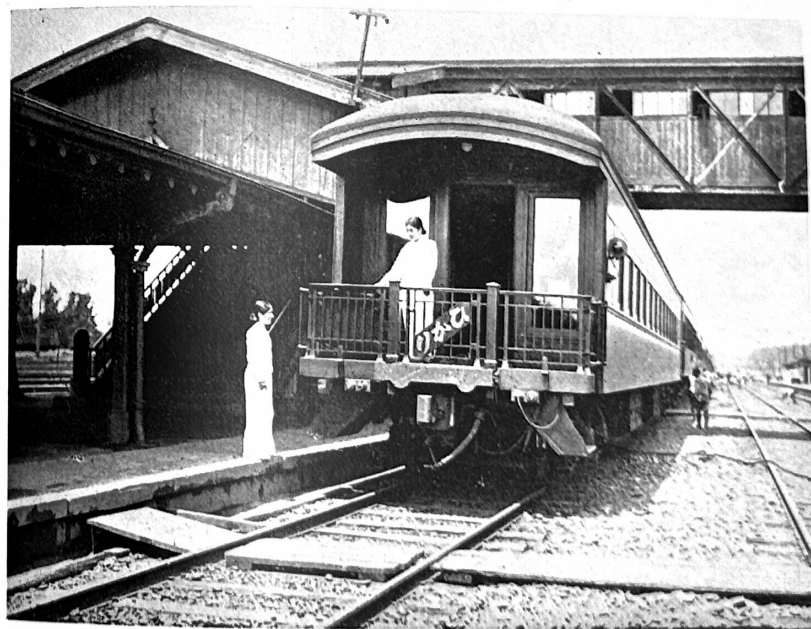
### 74. Navigation

In the year 1912 matters relating to routes, ships, seamen, beacons, etc., were all systematized and placed under the Communications Bureau of the Government, and during 1914-15 not only were the marine regulations unified and adjusted but a marine court was created. In 1933 a Seamen's Training School was established in Zinsen (later moved to Tinkai) to improve the standard of seamanship, and in 1935 the Tyosen Safe Navigation Act was enforced in accordance with the International Convention for Safety of Life at Sea and the International Load Line Convention which two conventions Tyosen joined as a member in July of the same year. Before annexation there existed a few small shipping concerns under government protection, and they were induced to amalgamate into one big company, the result of which was that the Tyosen Mail Steamship Company came into being in 1912 and was ordered to establish regular coasting services. There are now eight shipping companies in Korean waters. During the year under review the Government-General considered further facilities for shipping the increasing cargo from Manchuria and Mongolia to North Tyosen. At the same time a shipping company was required to commence a regular ferry boat service between Reisui and Simonoseki for the convenience of communications between the South-West Tyosen and Japan Proper.

In 1910, ships of all kinds entered in the Shipping Register numbered only 88 with a tonnage of 9,300, but the regulations of marine affairs under the present regime led to great progress being made in maritime traffic, and especially during the Great War the shipping business enjoyed an extraordinary boom. At present the number of Government-directed routes regularly operated is 20 with vessels (steam ships) aggregating 53,206 tons, their routes being interport, Tyosen-Japan and Tyosen-China.



Tyosen Hotel, Verandah Lounge



The "Hikari" Express Train, Husan to Hsinking



## Number of Vessels registered in Tyosen

| Year      | —Steamers— |         | —Sailing Boats— |         |
|-----------|------------|---------|-----------------|---------|
|           | Number     | Tonnage | Number          | Tonnage |
| 1919..... | 87         | 35,682  | 483             | 16,432  |
| 1925..... | 147        | 44,520  | 627             | 21,075  |
| 1930..... | 196        | 53,998  | 692             | 22,911  |
| 1931..... | 203        | 52,258  | 750             | 25,138  |
| 1932..... | 223        | 58,003  | 756             | 24,889  |
| 1933..... | 235        | 57,920  | 796             | 26,573  |
| 1934..... | 271        | 55,606  | 864             | 29,171  |
| 1935..... | 320        | 58,588  | 947             | 32,752  |
| 1936..... | 425        | 62,561  | 995             | 36,109  |

In 1936 there were 9,407 seamen of which 3,738 were officers. In 1903 four *Light-houses* were built, and by the year 1906 the number had increased to 53, but as this represented merely one signal for every 176 nautical miles, and navigation around the archipelago on the southwestern coast was particularly dangerous during the foggy season, further great increase has since been made. The total number of navigation aids now stands at 356 comprising 188 night 144 day, and 25 fog signals, in the proportion of 1 night signal to every 50 nautical miles of the entire coast.

## 75. Principal Navigable Rivers

The Yalu (Oryokko) river forming the boundary between Tyosen and Manchoukuo rises from Hakutosan (the "Ever-white" Mountains 9,000 ft.) and empties into the Yellow Sea. The whole length is about eight hundred kilos of which seven hundred kilos, that is, from the mouth to Sinkapatin, is navigable by air-propeller boats under Government subsidy, besides junks and other sailing boats. Its upper course traverses a vast virgin forest region. Timber felled there is made into rafts and floated down its many rapids until it reaches the lumber-yards at Singishu or Antung.

The Daido river flows past Heizyo and empties into Yellow Sea near Tinnampo. It is four hundred kilos long and has a navigable course of

245 kilos. Steamships of two thousand tons can sail up the river as far as Hosanpo, sixty-three kilos from the mouth.

The following important rivers are open to navigation by sailing and motor boats.

| River                                                | Navigable course |
|------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| Rakuto (flowing into Tyosen Channel near Husan)..... | 344 Kilos        |
| Kanko ( " " Yellow Sea through Keizyo) .....         | 300 " "          |
| Kinko ( " " " " at Kunsan) .....                     | 130 " "          |
| Tumen ( " " Sea of Japan in extreme N.E.) ...        | 85 " "           |

## 76. Aviation

*Air Routes*—It is obvious that the development of air traffic is of tremendous importance to transportation and communication. In order to develop this traffic, it is most necessary to open air routes. Therefore, the Communication Bureau of the Government-General, in accordance with the plan of the Communication Department in Tokyo, formed a plan to develop a trunk air route connecting Japan, Tyosen and Manchuria and in 1928, and three airports were established, one in Urusan, one in Keizyo and one in Heizyo.

*Private Air Transport*—The Japan Air Transport Company, founded by a subsidy from the Home Government in October 1928, opened its regular air service from April 1, 1929 between Tokyo and Dairen via Keizyo for mail and packages, and for passengers from September 11, in the same year. The "Shin" Air Service Company established on September 12, 1936 now engages in the regular air-routes, as air taxis, in sightseeing flights and in flights searching for fish shoals in North and South Kankyo Provinces.

An organization called the Glider Club for the study of this form of aviation was formed on February 19, 1937.

The statistics of the air transport companies in Tyosen at the end of March 1938 were as follows:

|                                                      |   |
|------------------------------------------------------|---|
| The Japan Air Transport Company, Branch Office ..... | 1 |
| " " Substation .....                                 | 4 |
| " " Business Office .....                            | 1 |
| " " Branch Office .....                              | 1 |
| The "Shin" Air Service Company .....                 | 1 |
| Glider Study Clubs.....                              | 5 |

Airports were created at Singisyu, Seisin, and Taikyu in 1933, 1935 and 1936 respectively, and also wireless stations with staffs and necessary equipment at Singisyu, Taikyu in 1935 and 1936 respectively. It is expected that such facilities as illuminations, wireless, meteorological offices to complete airway services will be added in the future.

Tyosen has now become one of the international airway centres of the Far East. To encourage Civil Aviation Enterprise the Government-General gives an annual grant to civil aviators to assist trial flights between Keizyo and several important centres in Tyosen as well as in Manchoukuo, for the transportation of aeroplanes, for equipment, and for the consolation or relief of flyers meeting mishaps.

## 77. Posts, Telegraphs and Telephones

A Japanese *postal service* in the peninsula was begun with the establishment of a post-office at Husan in 1876, when the port was opened to foreign trade, followed later by the opening of similar offices in other treaty ports with the increase of Japanese settlers. In 1896 the Korean Government introduced a modern postal system, modelling it on that of Japan, and in 1900 formally joined the Universal Postal Union, but owing to poor management and consequent financial loss it was placed under Japanese control in July, 1905, and the Japanese postal system was made common to the two lands. *Foreign Mail Matter* in Tyosen was dealt with by the Department of Communications in Japan Proper until January 1st 1922, when Tyosen became an independent unit, according to the International Postal Convention. During 1936, 9,450,000 ordinary foreign mail matters were handled. Before 1905 there were 427 Korean and 89 Japanese offices but in 1936

they numbered 1,039, including telegraph and telephone offices. With the establishment of Manchoukuo and its various systems, and in view of the present special circumstances, a postal treaty was made at Hsinking between Japan and Manchoukuo on October 26, 1935, which came into force on January 26, 1936.

The beginning of the *Telegraph Service* was in 1884 when a Japanese office was created in Husan for communication with the homeland. Later on, similar offices were established in Keizyo and a few other centres. The submarine cable between Husan and Japan was originally the property of a foreign company, and its management was carried on with few exceptions under the Universal Telegraph Rules, but in 1910 Japan bought the cable for the greater benefit of the public. Each year increase was made in the number of operating offices, and from only 44 in 1905 they rose to 896 in 1936.

In 1910 a *wireless apparatus* was installed on the Kosai-maru, an official inspecting steamer, and in the three lighthouses on the west coast, though the service has not yet been thrown open to the public, and in 1923 a wireless office was opened in Keizyo to handle messages sent to and from ships sailing in Korean waters and those of the general public. Later more wireless stations were established in Mokpo, Saishu (Quelpart), Fusan, Chinnampo, Seishin and in Urusan.

From September 1937, the power of the Second Section of the Keizyo Central Broadcasting Station was increased to 50 K.W. and stations at Husan, Heizyo and Seisin have been added. Subscribers numbering 2,000 at first are now 105,187.

The first *Telephone Service* was undertaken in 1902 between Keizyo and Zinsen, and subscribers numbered only 65. In 1903 an exchange service at Husan was started, and the number of subscribers increased from 310 at the end of that year to over 1,000 at the time of the postal union with Japan (1905). At that time only 16 lines were in operation, but expansion was rapidly pursued, and the following lines have been opened: in 1907 a long distance line between Keizyo and Heizyo; in 1911 between Keizyo and Husan; in 1921 between Keizyo and Moppo, and Keizyo and Gensan; in

1924 between Keizyo and Mukden; in 1925 between Zinsen and Mukden; in 1928 between Keizyo and Dairen, as well as between Zinsen and Ryozyun (Port Arthur); in 1929 between Keizyo and Kainei. In 1932 telephone connection by special apparatus was made between Husan and Simonoseki and thus made possible the long distance service from Keizyo and Husan to Osaka and Tokyo. The 828 lines in operation in 1911 were increased to the large number of 11,408 ordinary and of 486 long-distance in 1936. With the rapid development of Manchoukuo communications between that country and the principal centres of North Tyosen have daily become more active. To keep pace with this situation the Government-General erected Telephone lines between Seisin and Tumen, between Nanyo and Tumen (thus connecting the telephone services between Seisin and Tumen), between Nanyo and Harbin, and ten other lines. In the following table details are given of the telephone service.

| Year      | Telephone<br>offices | Telephone<br>subscribers | Calls during the<br>year |
|-----------|----------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1905..... | 6                    | 1,065                    | 8,489,530                |
| 1910..... | 217                  | 6,448                    | 21,260,613               |
| 1920..... | 529                  | 13,142                   | 59,974,020               |
| 1925..... | 610                  | 26,265                   | 114,510,002              |
| 1930..... | 681                  | 32,664                   | 176,455,929              |
| 1933..... | 730                  | 36,229                   | 231,309,215              |
| 1934..... | 750                  | 37,694                   | 243,063,067              |
| 1935..... | 766                  | 39,763                   | 270,390,868              |
| 1936..... | 791                  | 42,605                   | 296,533,620              |

## 78. Money Orders and Postal Savings

Business in *money orders* and savings was first undertaken by the Japanese post-office at Husan in 1880, and the offices handling such business numbered only 30 at the time of the postal union with Japan. On taking over control of all postal affairs, these offices were increased to 72, and since 1906 post-offices in places containing no inland revenue office receive and pay out money on behalf of the Government, a departure quite unknown



in other countries. In 1910 the system of "hurikae tyokin," or postal savings transfer account, was started in Keizyo to facilitate the settling of commercial transactions, and subsequently, business relating to the receipt of local and national revenues, the flotation, sale, and repayment of public loans etc., was even taken up by the post office for convenience sake. There are now 810 offices handling money orders and savings.

On account of the lack of any organ for monetary circulation, except the Husan branch of the Dai Iti Ginko (a Japanese bank), the Japanese post-office at Husan was authorized to start business in ordinary Money Orders in 1880, and later on, those at other open ports followed suit. In 1900 the system of *telegraphic transfer* was introduced, and in 1903 it was made possible to telegraph money in large amounts for the greater convenience of business people. The total amount of money received and paid out during 1936 reached over ¥ 271,288,000, showing an increase of 28 times and 5 times respectively as compared with 1905 and 1910.

Business in *Foreign Money Orders* was also taken up in 1880, though at first only with Hongkong. In 1881, exchange was opened with England, and in 1885 an agreement for exchange was conducted with France. This led to the gradual opening of exchange with other countries, and in 1908 the post-offices at Keizyo and seven other centres were specified as exchange offices under the international postal agreement. The amount of money dealt with in this way shows a decided upward tendency since the opening of exchange with China in 1923, and in 1924 passed ¥ 1,000,000 mark. Foreign money orders received and paid out during 1936 amounted to ¥ 3,930,000, showing a 43 fold increase as compared with 1908.

#### Japan-Manchoukuo Postal Money Orders

The Foreign Money Orders previously exchanged between Tyosen and Manchoukuo were limited to ordinary postal orders but in view of the special relationship between them, it became urgent to arrange a money order exchange. Therefore an agreement was concluded and enforced in August 1934. With the healthy developments of the State of Manchoukuo, the volume of money orders, between the two countries increased. A treaty

between the two countries concerning Postal Affairs was concluded on December 26, 1935 and the exchange by Postal Transfer and telegraphic transfers has been regulated by this agreement put into force on January 26, 1936. It followed the postal system of Japan Proper almost entirely in addition to adopting a superior system in accordance with the rules of the International Postal Union in regard to transmitting money orders and acting as an intermediary. The amount of money paid and received in 1936 reached ¥ 5,004,000 which is 17 fold increase as compared with that of 1934.

The Exchange of Postal Transfers between Japan and Manchoukuo was inaugurated on the basis of the agreement concerning Postal Affairs concluded between the two countries on December 26, 1935. This differing from foreign transfers which deal only in account transfers, tries to meet the demand of customers in general by paying, drawing, transferring and others following the system of Internal Postal Transfer Money Saving. The number of those paying and receiving reached 4,000, for the value of ¥ 317,000.

Since the system of *Postal Savings* was first started at Husan in 1880, the number of offices taking up this important branch of business has gradually increased, and at the time of the postal union with Japan they numbered about 100. As there was no proper organ for saving and the people in general had lost all idea of it owing to heavy taxation and extortion, the number of Korean depositors in 1908 was only some 4,200, their savings amounting to no more than ¥ 30,700, but with the constant encouragement given to thrift and economy, the amount of their deposits has gradually increased.

#### Postal Savings

|           | Number of depositors | Total Amount | Average Amount per person |
|-----------|----------------------|--------------|---------------------------|
| 1910..... | 138,986              | 3,206,870    | 23.07                     |
| 1926..... | 1,795,858            | 22,468,945   | 12.51                     |
| 1927..... | 1,910,289            | 26,962,025   | 14.11                     |
| 1928..... | 2,023,977            | 30,805,528   | 15.22                     |
| 1929..... | 2,078,439            | 36,290,370   | 17.46                     |

|           | Number of<br>depositors | Total Amount | Average Amount<br>per person |
|-----------|-------------------------|--------------|------------------------------|
| 1930..... | 2,118,178               | 38,852,866   | 18.34                        |
| 1931..... | 2,283,871               | 41,432,670   | 18.14                        |
| 1932..... | 2,494,062               | 40,939,391   | 16.41                        |
| 1933..... | 2,840,656               | 44,807,154   | 15.77                        |
| 1934..... | 3,156,094               | 52,631,553   | 16.68                        |
| 1935..... | 3,371,237               | 54,820,710   | 15.35                        |
| 1936..... | 3,861,105               | 60,422,961   | 15.65                        |

### 79. Post Office Insurance

The Post Office Insurance (Kan-i-Hoken) has become popular and successful in Japan Proper. Stimulated by this fact, the Communication Bureau, with the approval and consent of the Imperial Diet, started the same plan of insurance on October 1, 1929.

Although Post Office Insurance is a Government enterprise, it is by no means a profit making business. The budget itself is separate from that of the Government-General and is run under a special account. The Government maintains a strict balance of receipts and disbursements, and the net profit is to be divided among the insured.

There are two kinds of insurance, viz, Life Insurance and Old Age Insurance. Persons of either sex between the ages of 12 and 60 are admitted to it. The maximum insurable amount for one person is ¥450. But the rate of interest which is the basis of calculation of the insurance fee is a little lower than that of Japan.

For the purpose of handling the business and for the convenience of the public, the Communication Bureau supervises 800 Post Offices scattered throughout Tyosen, in each of which applications are received, premiums are collected and insurance money is paid.

The following table shows results of Postal Insurance since Oct. 1929 to the end of the Fiscal Year 1936.

| Year | New Contracts       |                   | Deaths |                   | Policies in force at end<br>of Fiscal Year |                   |
|------|---------------------|-------------------|--------|-------------------|--------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|      | No. of<br>Contracts | Insured<br>Amount | Cases  | Insured<br>Amount | Contracts                                  | Insured<br>Amount |
| 1929 | 125,129             | 26,255,278.80     | 357    | 78,364.20         | 118,429                                    | 24,879,436.50     |
| 1930 | 176,503             | 32,240,355.90     | 2,237  | 476,939.80        | 246,922                                    | 48,192,365.40     |
| 1931 | 170,666             | 29,377,173.90     | 3,972  | 814,866.50        | 330,785                                    | 62,504,572.30     |
| 1932 | 190,675             | 32,997,243.90     | 6,070  | 1,206,318.90      | 426,516                                    | 78,857,468.10     |
| 1933 | 195,713             | 34,675,193.30     | 8,232  | 1,561,730.20      | 531,505                                    | 97,220,281.20     |
| 1934 | 206,229             | 38,352,173.60     | 10,460 | 1,974,456.50      | 655,509                                    | 120,012,410.00    |
| 1935 | 238,550             | 47,773,767.10     | 14,778 | 2,813,019.10      | 810,411                                    | 150,242,424.50    |
| 1936 | 236,736             | 49,088,324.50     | 17,129 | 3,306,913.90      | 965,845                                    | 181,107,193.80    |

### Percentages of Japanese and Korean Policy Holders

The number of Koreans contracting are increasing gradually. The percentage of Japanese and Korean policy holders at the end of the Fiscal Year 1936 was 28 % Japanese and 72 % Koreans.

### New Contracts by Fiscal Year

| Year         | 1929 | 1930 | 1931 | 1932 | 1933 | 1934 | 1935 | 1936 |
|--------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Japanese ... | 55%  | 33   | 28   | 25   | 23   | 20   | 19   | 19   |
| Koreans ...  | 45%  | 67   | 72   | 75   | 77   | 80   | 81   | 81   |

### 80. Electric and Gas Undertakings

The first *electric enterprise* was the building of a tramway in Keizyo by a joint-stock company organized by an American citizen in 1899, and in 1901 it started the supply of light in addition. Similar works were started in Husan in 1902 and in Zinsen in 1906, after which little progress was made, for at the time of union with Japan they still numbered but three with an aggregate capital of ¥3,300,000 and a capacity of 1,380 kilowatts. Since that year, however, steady growth has been witnessed in meeting the general increase in demand for electricity, and these undertakings in 1936 numbered 21 in operation with a total capital of ¥242,102,000 and a capacity of 524,000 kilowatts. Besides, there was one for business use and 252 for domestic use, totalling 275.

Coal and water are the two natural resources that can be used as motive power in generating electricity. Water is more abundant and is easier to develop economically. Therefore the Government-General decided plans to encourage using water as the chief motive power and, in case of heating power, to use Korean coal. But at present, except in two or three places, coal is in general use. The Government-General plans, on completion of the control of heating power plants in various places, to change coal for water.

The two most promising hydro-electric power sites lie on the *Tyosin* and *Kosuiin Rivers*, tributaries of the Yalu, with a capacity of 320,000 and 220,000 kilowatts respectively and there is another at Koryo, facing the Sea of Japan, with 80,000 kilowatts. In April 1933 the *Tyoshin River Hydro-electric Power Company* obtained a charter to develop power and in January 1934 commenced the erection of a plant to generate 140,000 kilowatts as the first instalment of their operation which was finished at the end of 1935. The construction of Number 1, 2, and 3 generators producing 84,000 Kilowatts of the Second Power Station, planned to produce a total of 112,000 Kilowatts, was completed and their operation began in January, 1937. It is expected that the construction of Number 4 generator 28,000 Kilowatts and the Third and remaining Power Station will now be undertaken. To supply current generated in the plant to Keizyo and Heizyo, two transmission line of 154,000 volts are necessary. In May 1934 the *Tyosen Power Transmission Company* obtained official permit for business and in 1935 constructed a trunk line 200 kilometres in length and immediately began transmission to Heizyo. The company now plans to finish by autumn 1937 another trunk line about the same length as far as Keizyo for the same purpose. The company also obtained permit to develop 220,000 kilowatts by utilizing Kosuiin River, that flows into the Yalu, and hopes to finish another plant in 1940. The company, pending the commencement of the operation at the Kosuiin River Plant, plans to transmit current generated at the Tyosin River plant through a 110,000 volt transmission line of 310 kilometres, that is to be erected by the end of 1936, between Kanko and Seisin. In this manner it is hoped to con-

trol the sources of electricity in the North Tyosen. For the supply of current in the South the Tyosen Power Company plans to erect a large heating power plant in Neietu, Kogen Province, where there are rich deposits of anthracite. The plant together with transmission lines of high voltage will be finished in autumn 1937, and the supply of current to Husan, Taikyu, Taiden and Kunsan and other large cities in the South will be controlled at the Neietu Heating Power Plant. Twice the Government-General made countrywide investigations of the water power that might be utilized for generating electricity, and the result so far obtained is that 147 sites of promise, with a combined capacity of 2,370,000 k.w. are ascertained to be capable of easy and profitable management. Of these sites 25 plants with 760,000 k.w. have already obtained permits for operation. In view of the physical conditions of this peninsula, by damming the upper reaches of the rivers descending the gradual slopes to the west of the central mountain range, forming the backbone of Tyosen, the water can pass to the eastern coast, falling in steep cataracts to provide the sources of great power. This reservoir system, near the sources of the rivers, forms the special feature of ninety percent of the Korean Electric Power Plants.

There are two *gas-producing undertakings*, one at Keizyo and the other at Husan. In March 1937, private homes using gas numbered 19,300 and the total production was 10,050,000 cubic metres. To keep pace with the economic development and advancing culture in recent years, the demand for gas at homes for heating purposes grows year by year, and in large cities such as Taikyu, and Heizyo, permission has been granted and operations started in November 1936, Zinsen and other thriving towns as Seisin, Yuki and Rasin have submitted applications for gas works and other principal towns are following suit. Control of gas was formerly exercised by the police authorities, but, in view of the fact that the business is done as a side line by electric companies, it was transferred in 1919, to the Communications Bureau so that both might be under the same supervision.



## XI. Police

### 81. Introductory

The police system was established on a more or less modern basis after the conclusion of the Russo-Japanese War in 1905, when the Korean Government engaged a Japanese adviser to institute reform. Proving inadequate to safeguard life and property, it was arranged to make use of the Japanese gendarmerie stationed in the country for the protection of telegraphs and railways, and in 1907 they were additionally charged with the duties of both "high and ordinary police."

In this way the police and gendarmerie were made to work together as guardians of the peace, but they often failed to show a united front in action because of difference in organization, and the need for closer unity was very keenly felt, as the country was constantly suffering from depredations by ruffians and bandits. Accordingly, June, 1910, shortly before annexation, they were combined into one force, and placed under the direction of a single authority. A police headquarters was next established in Keizyo with the commander-in-chief of the gendarmerie at its head, and a subordinate office in each province with the local gendarme captain in charge of it. According to local requirements, gendarmes and police were separately distributed. Railway centres and peaceful towns had a police station in them with a police sergeant or inspector at its head, while outlying districts were guarded by gendarme detachments.

During the ten years that followed, however, the change in social conditions was so great that the popular cry for a civilian government became more insistent, and the government saw the necessity of remodelling the system on the one in force in the homeland. In consequence, in August, 1919, a police bureau was organized in the Government-General as a central organ, thus replacing the former headquarters, and to it was entrusted the

entire administration of police and sanitary affairs. At the same time, power over local police was transferred to the provincial governors, a police department was formed in each provincial office with a civil servant at its head, and a police station in every important town and district with a staff of police officers.

The number of gendarmes discharging police duties under the old system was about 8,000, the replacing of which by civilians, Japanese and Korean, raised the police force to 16,835, including 2,000 new men. This force was distributed among 247 police stations with 121 police "boxes" (Kobansyo) in urban districts, and 1,438 police offices in rural districts.

As time went on, their duties grew increasingly heavy, and since nearly half the country was still unprovided with police, extension work was undertaken, and the year 1919 saw 250 urban police stations with 160 police "boxes," and 2,300 rural police offices in existence, with a force of over 20,000 officers and men. Late in 1924, however, following the general retrenchment policy, reduction was made by about 2,000 men, and the present force stands at 1243 officers and 18,153 men, at 252 police stations and 2,711 substations.

Meanwhile, the police training institute in Keizyo was enlarged in scope and brought under the direct management of the Government. Recruits for the service are admitted by examination and pass nine to twelve months' training in this school. The major subjects taught include ethics, law, police administration, criminology, hygiene, gymnastics, etc.

### 82. Police Control

Formerly, the exercise of police control varied as between Koreans and Japanese, each having its own law, but after the establishment of the present regime it was arranged to bring both under single control and so conduce to the better maintenance of public peace. Some of the more important police regulations revised or enacted in consequence of this were the control of fire-arms, gunpowder, and other explosives, and for steam-engines and motors which were issued in 1912. The manufacture of gun

powder had been prohibited, but in view of the changed situation at home and abroad, several revisions and enactments of the proper regulations were made since 1931, and in October 1935 the ban was lifted by adjusting the regulations for Control of Ordinary Gun Powder Manufacture. Regarding business control, new regulations for second-hand stores, pawnshops, bath-houses, hotels, restaurants, public notaries, geisha, and licensed brothels and prostitutes, were enacted between 1912 and 1916. For the control of traffic, regulations for roads and all kinds of vehicles were enacted from 1913 to 1917, but those for bicycles and automobiles were revised in 1921, and for automobiles again in 1931, and it was then prescribed that, as in Japan, the "keep to the left" rule must be observed. In addition, provisions were made for control of building, hunting, speculation, raising of subscriptions, etc.

In former days brutal crimes of murder and robbery were very numerous, but as police control became more strict, a gradual reduction was secured. Lately however, instigated by the ideas of "*gang*" violence in Japan Proper, such crimes are again on the increase. At the same time "*intellectual*" crimes, because of the wider knowledge of people in general, and because of the greater opportunities provided in the various travel organs, show a larger percentage.

| Criminal Cases                                     | 1936    | 1930    | 1925    |
|----------------------------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|
| Robbery .....                                      | 750     | 1,610   | 2,191   |
| Theft, Fraud, Blackmail and<br>Dispossession ..... | 101,643 | 97,210  | 81,853  |
| Other .....                                        | 95,011  | 79,193  | 49,286  |
| Total .....                                        | 197,404 | 178,013 | 133,330 |

The first regulations relating to *fire-brigades* were issued in June, 1915, providing for their formation and operation, but in September, 1917, these were revised so as to be more suited to local conditions. At present there are 1,224 fire-brigades throughout the country, staffed with 65,988 men, and all expenses are borne by the respective towns.

### 83. Maintenance of Order

In the days when the police system still remained undeveloped, there was always trouble in the country owing to the presence of numerous bandits and vagrants. After 1894, the year in which the famous Tonghak rebellion broke out, whole provinces were thrown into great disorder by these predatory bands, while, on the other hand, the frequency of change in the central government was such as to preclude any idea of security. To make the matter worse, a grave incident happened in July, 1907, when the new agreement concluded between Korea and Japan brought in its train the disbandment of the Korean army. Deeming this a gross reflection upon their loyalty, one of the regiments in Keizyo broke out into open mutiny, and this gave rise to riots in many places. In fact, rioters were rampant everywhere, and, giving themselves out as patriots, abandoned themselves to plunder and murder. Local rowdies and ruffians taking advantage of the prevailing disorder also behaved lawlessly.

As the situation looked very critical, the Japanese troops and gendarmerie were set in motion under a special mandate from the Korean Emperor to co-operate with the Korean police for the suppression of these refractory elements. By end of 1909 nearly all the troublemakers had been suppressed, though in remote mountain districts some still made their appearance. After annexation a reign of tranquillity set in, though there were not a few who still harboured ill-feeling against the Japanese rule, but they were far too feeble to rise in revolt, and the one thing left them was to flee abroad, and from a safe distance preach insurrection to their fellow-countrymen.

During the European War some Koreans, recklessly gave out that the time had arrived for the regaining of national rights, and more especially so after the second Russian revolution in 1918, which facilitated the eastern march of German influence and caused foreign powers, including Japan, to dispatch forces to check its progress. At this juncture, Korean *malcontents* abroad started a movement for the union of all their countrymen, and for making known to the world their will for national independence by con-

certed action within and without. No doubt they were led to such idea by the enunciation of the Wilsonian doctrine of self-determination for small nations, the full meaning of which they were apparently unable to grasp. In January, 1919, they dispatched propagandists in secret to the interior of their homeland, and also to Tokyo, to rouse to action kindred spirits, whom they found largely among students, and these latter quickly became the centre of the movement.

Meanwhile, members of the Tendo-kyo, the largest of the native religious sects, perceiving this ferment in popular sentiment, became possessed with the same ambition and soon joined hands with persons of like mind among Buddhists and Christians, and the movement culminated in the uprising on March 1, following.

The so-called independence agitation prevailed over the entire land for a time, but it was stamped out in about two months. During the time many Korean Christians were punished more or less severely in connection with the disturbance, and voices were raised against the Government that it was persecuting Christian converts, but they were dealt with not because of their faith, but because of their participation in the rising. Scarcely any members of denominations other than Presbyterian and Methodist were arrested or imprisoned, As they had stood aloof from politics and took no part in the agitation.

The strengthening of the police and the popular awakening to the utter futility of the movement have done much to stop intrigues and also made collective demonstrations practically impossible. Only in the frontier regions have lawless Koreans, living across the Yalu, succeeded at times in crossing the border and wantonly committed murder, arson, and pillage in the districts invaded by them, but the tightened defence of the frontier has since rendered such inroads more hazardous and consequently less frequent, much to the relief of the inhabitants of the frontier provinces.

The Independence agitators based their last hope on the Washington Conference of 1921. Contrary to their expectations, however, nothing was achieved for them at the conference and the people in general began to realize the impossibility of gaining independence by such means. Owing to the strict



Grapes grow in many Districts



Police Frontier Guards in Winter



police control, public excitement calmed down, the activities of outlawed agitators greatly decreased from 1927 and 1928, and peace was restored except on the upper basin of Yalu River. On the other hand, there arose a new underground movement to develop the inner resources of the Korean nation and to wait for a more favourable opportunity in the future. Since 1923, the socialist movement has also gathered momentum and rapidly spread over the country, with the slogan of "emancipation of the proletariat."

Korean nationalists and socialists combined their influence for their common cause of political emancipation and availed themselves of every opportunity to arouse the Korean nationalistic spirit among their fellow-countrymen. At the time of the outbreak in Manchuria in 1931, the Imperial Government following a definite plan demonstrated to the outside world as well as to its own people its firm resolve to assure peace in the Far East and thus the Korean people became aware of the new international situation of the Japanese Empire and were instilled with a stronger feeling for the Empire. This change of sentiment has been further fostered by the protection given by the Imperial Government to the Koreans, hitherto so oppressed in Manchuria, and a fresh desire to emigrate to Manchuria has arisen, with a will on the part of the Koreans to work out their own lives there under the protection of Japan.

After the outbreak of the incident in Tokyo, by which several outstanding Japanese statesmen lost their lives in February 1936, certain persons confused the causes and regarded it as some change in our national polity and so magnified its pernicious effect. This brought to light certain restless ideas that had entered the minds of the people. The victory of the Korean marathon racer at the Olympic Games at Berlin in August of that year was seized as a sign of the superiority of the Korean race arousing almost fanatic excitement, fanned by certain Korean Nationalists, which did much harm to popular tranquility. The minds of the people have now however gradually settled down aided by the careful guidance of the authorities.

The Tyosen Young Men's Union, the "Equal Balance" Association and similar others, had nearly dissolved owing to internal discord, but were

finally merged into a Communistic Left-Wing Agricultural and Labour Guild, an illegal organization. This confusion led thoughts of young men into more dangerous ways and many disgraceful occurrences took place. The authorities therefore had to take stronger measures and exercise strict control which allowed no chance for their activities.

The Communistic Movement has gradually waned since 1933, through the change of the international situation following the Manchurian Incident, disconcerted by the fall of communism in Japan Proper, and hampered by the strict control of the authorities. Radical elements continuing secret activities in North and South Kankyo Provinces were stopped by wholesale arrests in 1936. On the other hand, the Korean Malcontents in Shanghai and Nanking, taking advantage of Anti-Japanese and Anti-Manchoukuo movements among the Chinese committed repeated acts of lawlessness which culminated in the vicious attack at Sakuradamon in Tokyo in 1932. On April 29th, on the occasion of the Emperor's Birthday, they caused In Ho Kyo to make an attempt on the life of General Shirakawa. In the mean time, they solicited Korean Young Men from all parts of Tyosen and Manchoukuo for training in the Chinese Army and Official Revolutionary Training Station.

This gave rise to the unification of all the malcontent organizations culminating in the Tyosen Minzoku Kakumei To (Tyosen Racial Revolutionary Party) by uniting the Taikan Giretu Dan and other nine bodies. The Kin Kyu Ichi, a faction, advocating a Provisional Government, organized a new Government at Hangchow, taking Anti-Japanese and Anti-Manchoukuo formulas for gaining trust among the Chinese. Both contend in their actions against the Government which requires close attention in the future.

The Korean Malcontents in Manchuria with a waning activity since 1920, allied themselves with the Chinese rebels, bandits and communists, only to become their cat's-paw, and have made attempts to disturb peace and collect war funds in Tyosen. The frontier districts were occasionally threatened, the police forces attacked, the passenger boats plying on the Yalu River looted, the people carried away, Korean immigrants persecuted, but they have gradually been reduced to 16,000 in number through peaceful

measures. The bandits, centering around the Korean Revolutionary Army have been greatly weakened by the extension of the police force coupled by scarcity of food and materials, but they have still been making attempts to enter Tyosen through frontier districts since March last. Several police guards have fallen victims of their attacks, which shows the necessity for more vigilant watch at the frontier.

## XII. Public Hygiene

### 84. Introductory

Korean sanitation was in a most backward state, for the country had few native doctors possessed of modern knowledge and skill, and the sick were usually placed at the mercy of practitioners of the old Chinese school or of witches or exorcists, instead of being rationally treated, while the lack of proper sanitary arrangements and even good drinking water gave constant rise to various infectious diseases. As medical agencies worthy of the name, there were but a handful of Japanese doctors and foreign medical missionaries practising in Keizyo and a few other towns.

Early in the protectorate period, therefore, the first step taken toward sanitary reform was the establishment of a modern hospital called the Tai-Han Iwon (Korean General Hospital) in Keizyo, and Dr. S. Sato, a celebrated surgeon in Japan at the time, was made head of it. On the advent of the present regime, further measures were taken for improvement of the existing system, and not only was the *Government Hospital* (former Tai-Han Iwon) enlarged but similar organs were set up in the provinces also. Public doctors were appointed to remote districts, special physicians engaged for circuit work in parts difficult of access, and a segregating station for lepers was established on Shoroku Island off the south coast, a place noted for its salubrious climate. The service along this line did not stop here, for care was taken that even those Koreans living in the remote borderlands might have medical facilities within easier reach of them. On June 1st, 1928, the Government Hospital was transferred to the newly established Keizyo Imperial University and is now known as Daigaku Byo-in.

The authorities next took in hand the matter of drinking water and made the construction or extension of waterworks possible in many of the chief towns; they also encouraged the digging of public wells throughout the

land. At the same time a considerable sum of money was defrayed yearly to permit of timely action for the prevention of epidemics, with the result that even smallpox, once so virulent is now far less the scourge it was, thanks to the fuller enforcement of vaccination, while rigid control over the disposal of impurities and other insanitary matters was constantly exercised for the sake of the public health. Meantime, various sanitary regulations relating to physicians, dentists, foods, drinks, drugs, street and house cleaning, disinfection, etc., were drawn up and made effective as conditions called for them.

Although popular confidence in the central and *provincial hospitals* grew stronger as time went on there still remained much room for improvement, so the Government in 1919 drew up a plan for extension in its medical service and the hospitals, and medical force have since been greatly augmented. At the end of 1937 hospitals numbered 151 including 4 Government and 49 Public hospitals, while licensed medical men numbered 2,906 including 1,414 Japanese, 1,470 Koreans and 22 foreigners. In addition, there were 837 licensed dentists, 472 pharmacists, 1,772 midwives, and 1,971 nurses.

In 1937, patients numbering 1,927,106 were treated in the Provincial Hospitals, as follows:—

|              | In-patients | Out-patients | Total     |
|--------------|-------------|--------------|-----------|
| Free .....   | 53,031      | 105,905      | 158,936   |
| Paying ..... | 462,500     | 1,305,670    | 1,768,170 |
| Total.....   | 515,531     | 1,411,575    | 1,927,106 |

Up to 1920 no sanitary experts were stationed in the provinces for local investigation and prevention of epidemics, but in that year one expert and two assistants were appointed to each province, and at the same time thirty more medical men were appointed to attend to people in the more remote parts of the country. Quarantine at seaports, though at first confined to Husan, Zinsen, and Gensan, was extended to smaller ports as they too were frequently threatened with invasion by pestilence, and quarantine officers are now stationed at Kunsan, Moppo, Tinnampo, Seisin, and Singisyu,



while the staff at each of the three premier ports has been strengthened.

*Hygienic inspection* is most indispensable in connection with the official control of food, drinks, and drugs, so from 1913 onward the provinces were gradually equipped with laboratories for chemical examination of these articles, and no province is now lacking such. Important articles such as medicines, beverages, and comestibles, subjected to official inspection during 1936 totalled 85,535 of which 27,921 were declared unwholesome or injurious. Chief among the condemnations were 5,638 cases of drinking water, 16,539 of beverages and crushed ice, 2,927 samples of patent medicines, 778 of intoxicating liquors, 154 of canned goods and 548 of table-ware. Formerly, no research work in epidemics, in spite of their presence in the country the whole year round, was attempted in the provinces, but since the cholera invasion of 1920 a bacterial laboratory has been formed in every province. The preparation of various prophylactic vaccines, however, is conducted by the one in Keizyo only, and by it distributed to various centres at a small charge or else free of cost.

## 85. Control of Opium

*Opium smoking* has for some time been somewhat prevalent, especially in the frontier region. It is true that in the year 1905 the Korean Government prohibited the importation, manufacture, and sale of opium and pipes, but it was found impossible to enforce the ban effectively. After annexation, the authorities took every measure to secure a thorough-going control over opium, and the new criminal law issued in 1912 contained a special provision. Toward confirmed users of opium a rather moderate policy was adopted at first, so that their cure might be effected by degrees, and their number gradually grew less. In September, 1914, the Government gave instructions to the police and other officials concerned to enforce the absolute prohibition of opium smoking, and, taught by past experience, began to treat habitues in a semi-compulsory manner. This proved highly effective, but it is exceedingly difficult to free the land of the evil entirely as much opium is still smuggled in from China, or prepared secretly in the

frontier districts. During the World War, stimulated by the jump in the price of drugs, illicit poppy cultivators increased greatly in number, but on the restoration of peace a turn to the contrary soon became apparent.

Regarding control of *poppy cultivation*, each province framed its own rules, free cultivation of the plant being prohibited, but the rules being greatly diverse they fell short of securing the desired end. Therefore, in June 1919, new uniform rules were enforced, and poppy cultivation was absolutely forbidden except for supplying the needs of the medical profession and was limited to a certain area, while all the opium produced had to be handed over to the Government at a standard price, to be sold by it to authorized manufacturers of medicines. In 1936 there were 2,404 tyobu under poppy cultivation and production of opium amounted to 7,282 kwan.

Information with regard to the consumption of opium produced may be found in the section on Government Monopolies.

In 1920 new regulations for the control of opium, alkaloids, and other *narcotics* based on the principles of the Opium Treaty and of the League of Nations, were issued, by which both export and import of all narcotics were made subject to official permission, though in no instance was the quantity permitted to go beyond the limits of the legitimate demand. In 1923 these were revised to check possible evasion of the rules by illicit dealing.

### 1. Government Monopoly of Morphine, Heroin and their salts.

As manufacture of narcotics by private drug factories was attended with the danger of illicit selling, the Government now undertakes both the manufacture and sale.

### 2. Revision of the Control of Narcotics.

The regulations for control based on the principles of the Opium Treaty, which had been promulgated, were more strictly enforced and illicit dealers punished.

### 3. Treatment of Narcotic Habitues.

The life of habitues is pathetic and they become plague spots in society. The Government now demands reports from the habitues, and they are dealt with at the Treatment Stations of Keiki and eight other

provinces.

In February 1925, the second Opium Treaty was signed at Geneva and from January 1929 it came into effect in Japan. To execute the terms of the Treaty as well as to exercise more perfect control on morphine and diacetyl morphine by bringing them under Government Monopoly the enactment of more forceful regulations was necessary. Therefore in April, 1935 the Government-General issued an Ordinance of Control of Narcotics and in August, the regulations of its enforcement. These became effective from September of the same year as the controlling power.

At first, *morphine injection* was in great favour as a means of curing those addicted to the use of opium, but, unfortunately, abuse of the cure eventually produced many cases of chronic morphinism, and no law existed for its control; therefore in 1921, when regulations for drugs and druggists were published, traffic in morphine was drastically restricted, and in the treatment of morphine victims the method of gradual reduction in doses was applied, which succeeded in diminishing their number very markedly. Cocaine injection is now being stringently controlled with beneficial results. In April 1930, the Government-General granted a subsidy of ¥16,240 in addition to sufficient money to buy the necessary medicine, to be divided among the provinces to assist in the cure of addicts. As a result 2,837 addicts out of a total of 2,944, who were treated at the provincial morphine asylums were completely cured.

The authorities, therefore, decided to accommodate about 2,000 addicts a year from 1931, but on account of the decrease in the budget it became impossible. Since 1929, however, the Government-General has been pursuing the following plan.

1. Efforts shall be made to cure all morphine addicts within ten years.
2. All addicts shall be registered and a fixed quantity of morphine administered.
3. The Government-General shall monopolize the manufacture and sale of morphine which is supplied to the registered addicts above mentioned.
4. Stricter control of morphine shall be enforced and no morphine be

used by persons other than registered addicts, and heavier punishments be provided for smugglers and secret sellers of morphine.

5. Schools and other institutions of social culture shall educate the public in order to prevent the development of addicts and to assist the already cured to avoid relapse.

On March 3, 1930, the Government-General promulgated an order by which all addicts should be registered, and up to the end of the same year such registered addicts numbered 3,778 and in 1933 the number increased to 4,628. As result of the harmonious cooperation among the police authorities and the people in general, the number in 1934 was reduced to 3,076. Moreover since the issue of the Ordinance of Control of Narcotics in 1935, the Government obtained very good results and the number of registered addicts was only 44 persons at the end of 1936.

Addicts who are destitute or those who require supervision have been placed in Morphine Asylums. The League of Nations' Commission of Inquiry into Opium Smoking in the Far East, visited Työsen in April 1930 and inspected the Morphine manufactory of the Government-General. They were satisfied with the work and greatly praised the authorities. The League of Nations placed on record the fact that morphine addicts are registered, and information concerning the manufacture and sale of morphine. It expressed praise of the work done which gave much hope for the future.

## 86. Epidemics and Endemics

In spite of its contiguity to Chinese and Russian territory, the country has never been troubled by pest invasion. Nevertheless, visitation by other epidemics, such as cholera, small-pox, typhoid fever, dysentery, etc., were very frequent and sometimes in a most virulent form. The people in general had little idea of sanitation and refused, in many cases, to be medically treated, being swayed by superstition. Great difficulty was consequently met in working for prevention of epidemics, but the recent progress in Korean social psychology has brought with it a salutary change.

*Cholera* has long been familiar to the peninsula. It is said that in the year 1895 over 600,000 perished of this plague in the frontier districts, and again in 1902 about 10,000 fell victim to it in the city of Keizyo alone. The disease usually enters from abroad, especially from China, and greatly varies in activity. In 1919 and 1920 malignant cholera invaded the land, and notwithstanding the preventive measures taken by the authorities, raged furiously, the number of cases reported in 1919 being 17,000, of which 11,000 proved fatal, and 24,000 in 1920 with a deathroll of 13,000,—a heavy toll, indeed. Yet compared with former days it can be said that the malady has considerably diminished in severity.

*Small-pox* formerly prevailed more or less throughout the year. This was mainly because of the time-honored superstition among the people that this particular disease must be accepted as an act of God, so they did not attempt in any way to ward off its attack. In 1895 the Korean Government issued vaccination rules aiming at universal enforcement, but no good results were obtained, and numerous cases of the disease were reported every year. On the establishment of the present regime, therefore, great efforts were put forth to combat the disease, and police and sanitary officials were enlisted to disillusion the populace of their old superstition and to preach to them the saving virtue of vaccination. At the same time, large quantities of vaccine were distributed free, and for the vaccination of women, female operators were especially engaged. As a consequence, after 1913, cases of small-pox fell to between 300 and 50 a year. In the spring of 1919 the disease again broke out, producing upwards of 2,000 cases. In 1920, malignant small-pox invaded the land from countries adjacent and vaccination was at once resorted to as far as possible, but the disease was fatal in more than 3,500 out of 11,500 cases. In 1921, cases still reached the large number of over 8,300, of which 2,500 succumbed.

*Typhoid fever* is of yearly occurrence in the country and many cases are reported. As the disease requires a certain period to develop, there is always a suspicion that its virus may be spreading before it is discovered, and this makes prevention more difficult. Each time the malady prevails the authorities dispense free to all applicants the preventive injection while

all medical agencies are encouraged to make extensive use of it.

As regards *other epidemics*, in view of their yearly appearance, similar precautions are always and everywhere taken by the authorities in the form of periodical house-cleaning, strict control of food and drinks, early discovery and report of cases, general injection of preventive vaccines, bacterial examination of suspected cases, etc. The table below indicates the number of epidemic cases in 1936 and 1937:

| Epidemics                     | —1936—   |        | —1937—   |        |
|-------------------------------|----------|--------|----------|--------|
|                               | Patients | Deaths | Patients | Deaths |
| Cholera .....                 | —        | —      | 1        | 1      |
| Dysentery .....               | 4,584    | 859    | 4,329    | 815    |
| Typhoid fever .....           | 6,748    | 1,103  | 5,417    | 933    |
| Para-typhoid fever .....      | 507      | 37     | 389      | 25     |
| Small-pox .....               | 1,400    | 371    | 205      | 44     |
| Typhus .....                  | 1,304    | 145    | 890      | 111    |
| Scarlet fever .....           | 1,147    | 168    | 937      | 85     |
| Diphtheria .....              | 1,856    | 474    | 2,361    | 608    |
| Cerebro-spinal meningitis ... | 323      | 164    | 189      | 115    |
| Total .....                   | 17,869   | 3,321  | 14,718   | 2,737  |

Of the so-called endemics the more prominent are distoma, hook worm, and malaria, the most numerous cases being those of lung-distoma. Besides, there are other contagious diseases, such as tuberculosis, leprosy, etc.

## 87. Leprosy

Leprosy is endemic in Tyosen, and many lepers are to be met with, mostly in the south. Though no accurate statistics are available, according to investigations in December 1936 the number of cases in advanced condition is reported to be approximately 14,000, not including incipient cases. These unfortunate mortals, wandering about the country spreading the invisible germs of their disease, present not only a most miserable sight but are a great menace to the public health. It was by foreign missionary bodies that the first leper homes, three in number, were



established in the south. The Government in turn realised the need of making provision for lepers, and drew up a plan in 1916 for their segregation. Syoroku-to, a small island off South Zenrā Province, was selected as a suitable site, and the building of the new institution was started with special aid from the Imperial charity funds and completed in 1917. The island is noted for its mild climate. The leprosarium is beautifully situated in the hills and occupies a vast space of ground divided into two parts, one for males, the other for females. At present more than three thousand patients are being cared for in the institution. In order to keep the inmates from loafing, the able are employed in such work as they show capacity for, and this gives them a good appetite and relief from ennui. For the medical treatment of lepers an injection called ethyl-ester of chaulmoolgra oil has been made use of since the winter of 1921, and with such encouraging results that the disease is no longer regarded as incurable.

Complete information regarding Leper Asylums is given under Social Works.

### 88. Cattle Disease

Several forms of cattle disease exist, some of them being introduced from adjacent territory and others originating in the peninsula itself, and the country suffers more or less from their visitation every year. In 1915 a preventive law was enacted, and in 1918 the serum laboratory established by the home Government was transferred to the Tyosen Administration. At the same time a number of serum stations with veterinary surgeons in charge were set up in important points along the frontier.

*Rinderpest*, a prominent form of cattle disease, has its permanent cradle on the northern side of the Yalu and the Tumen, yet in the face of the ever-present possibility of invasion, especially during the long season of frost, nothing was ever positively done to prevent it until after annexation. However, the preventive work since taken up has rendered its invasion less widespread than formerly. Since 1931, when 266 cases of the disease

came across the frontier, none have appeared. As preventive measures, enforcement of serum injection into animals in the affected district, isolation of the entire vicinity, close guard against cattle going in and out, and early discovery of fresh cases, were vigorously carried on by police and people. During 1936, the number of injections made against all cattle diseases were 213,385.

### 89. Quarantine of Export Cattle

It was in the year 1909 that the quarantine law for export cattle was first issued by the Korean Government and a quarantine station set up at Husan. The system was in force until 1915 when a new law was introduced. This was revised in the year following to admit of the inclusion of two additional ports for direct export of cattle to Japan. From that time the number exported increased so greatly that every month saw hundreds of cattle idly awaiting official examination, and many were shipped uninspected under pledge of submission to inspection at the port of arrival; so to provide the necessary accommodation quarantine stations were formed in 1925 in four other ports through which cattle might be regularly exported—Zinsen, Tinnampo, Gensan, and Zosin. The detention period for inspection of such cattle is now fixed at 12 days in Tyosen in addition to 5 days after arrival in Japan Proper, at a charge of ¥1 per head.

In 1936, cattle exported to Japan Proper numbered 62,798.

### 90. Abattoirs

There is a considerable market for meat and even the poorest people invariably use it on all occasions of rejoicing or mourning; hence the extensive raising of cattle throughout the country. In 1936 the total number of abattoirs was 1374 at which 272,128 cattle and 383,667 hogs were slaughtered, showing an increase of 21,633 in the former and a decrease of 52,790 in the latter as compared with the previous year.

## XIII. Justice

### 91. Introductory

The *judicial system* obtained a good start during the protectorate regime, through the initial step toward reform taken by the Korean Government in the year 1906 by engaging a Japanese legal adviser for its Department of Justice, and later one for each of the principal courts. But in those days the Korean executive and legislative were badly confused, for within each provincial office stood a court, in which justice was generally administered by local magistrates possessed of little or no knowledge of jurisprudence, and the only independent courts were Keizyo Saibansyo, or court of first hearing, and the Heiri-in, or court of last instance. Bribery was openly practised, authority abused, and the entire system was in indescribable disorder. It seemed impossible to secure the reality of any reform by indirect assistance, so Prince Ito, first Resident-General, under the new agreement in 1907, caused judicial affairs in Korea to be separated from those of the executive. At that time, after the example of Japan, law courts were constituted on the three-trial system, and professional Japanese were appointed to the important posts.

However, in order to ensure security of life and property, further consolidation of the system thus initiated was called for, but the Korean Government, being financially powerless to do anything in the matter itself, the entire judicature of the country was at last entrusted to the care of Japan in 1909. As a result of annexation in the year following, extraterritoriality enjoyed by foreign residents came to an end, and all were alike brought under Japanese jurisdiction.

Under the system of "three instances," there are three kinds of law courts with a procurator's office attached to each. *Local courts* deal with the first hearing of both civil and criminal cases. A *court of appeal* deals

with appeals against a judgment pronounced by a local court, while the *Supreme Court* passes final judgment on appeals against a decision in a court of appeal, and also performs those functions vested exclusively in the highest tribunal. In a local court the hearing is held by a single judge as a rule, but when it is a question of a civil suit involving ¥ 1,000 upward, or a case of personal process or some other specific case, three judges sit. A court of appeal is presided over by three judges and the Supreme Court by five, and so form collegiate courts. Simultaneously with the adoption of this system, rules for lawyers, notaries public, and bailiffs were published.

The competency of Korean judges and procurators was formerly limited to the handling of cases, civil or criminal, in which Koreans only were involved. But such limitation being thought no longer necessary, revision of the regulations for courts of justice was again made in March, 1920, with the object of doing away with all such objectionable discrimination between Korean and Japanese on the bench.

At first, judges had no security of tenure, but in 1911 some revision was made in the regulations by which judges serving the Government-General were secured their positions for life unless they forfeited the privilege by being condemned to imprisonment or by laying themselves open to disciplinary punishment. Nevertheless, as a special provision was still retained making it possible for the Governor-General to order them suspended from duty whenever deemed necessary, the regulations were further modified in 1921 so that judges might enjoy the feeling of absolute stability in their independent capacity.

At the same time an age limit for the bench, modelled on the one in Japan, was introduced, by which the retiring age for the President of the Supreme Court was fixed at 63 and for judges in general at 60, though, on a resolution by a general council of the Supreme Court, the period of service may be prolonged by five years more in the case of men of very exceptional merit. Eligibility for the bar, as defined by law, has been granted to those licensed to practise law in Japan, and those who have previously served on the Korean bench or bar. But in December, 1921, an examination system was specially instituted for candidates, either Korean

or Japanese, for the Korean bar. The examination is held once a year and successful candidates since 1922 now number 111, of which 62 are Koreans.

In March 1920, Flogging was deleted from the list of penalties. This had for a long time been a common form of punishment and when properly administered suited to the social condition of the Koreans and had therefore been retained when the Criminal Law was adjusted in 1912.

From September 1930 the law for the prevention and punishment of robbery and theft, and from February 1933 the law for the compensation of persons wrongly arrested or imprisoned were enforced. Now, as far as administration of justice in criminal cases is concerned the people in Tyosen receive practically the same protection as the people in Japan Proper except in a few special cases.

The system of mediating between disputing parties in minor civil matters, without, if possible, going to law was started in 1910, and shows a good record each year. During 1936 the total number of cases receiving good offices at the hands of the local police reached 218 out of 444 cases filed on application for arbitration.

The law for the mediation of *disputes on tenancy questions* was enacted in 1932 and put into effect from February 1933. By this law the disputing parties have been encouraged to apply to the proper courts for arbitration instead of bringing formal suit which might involve them in further disputes or needless delay.

In view of the rapid increase of this kind of dispute in recent years together with the prevalence of dangerous thoughts and the threat on the economic life of the farming population, it is hoped to secure by this law peaceful settlements of all tenancy disputes.

## 92. Uniformity of Laws

Owing to the dissimilarity in usages and conditions in Japan Proper, Tyosen, Formosa, and Kwantung Province each of these component parts of the Japanese Empire was left free to make special laws within its own jurisdiction. The consequence was that certain laws enacted in and ap-

plicable to one part did not pass in the others, while no legal connection existed between them for matters of common interest. For instance, a company established according to the law of any one Japanese territory other than Tyosen was not legally recognized in Tyosen, and consequently was not permitted to amalgamate with any founded in Tyosen, nor to transfer its main office to Tyosen. Moreover, a criminal offence committed in a Japanese territory other than Tyosen, even though the offender was known to be in the country, could not be brought before the Korean courts because there were no provisions by which action might be taken. In order to remove all such handicaps, new laws were enacted in 1918, and all were put into force that year, except the provision relating to transfer of one's domicile.

Concerning the transfer of domicile, the individual parts of the Empire had so far reserved enforcement of it, owing to the incomplete connexion of census registration between them. In Tyosen, however, the ground having been fully prepared, the transfer law in question was made public in June, 1922. By virtue of this new law Koreans and Japanese intermarrying are legally entitled to be enrolled on the one or the other's family register.

In 1937, there were 1,221 cases of intermarriages between the two peoples.

## 93. Registration System

After annexation, a *registration law* for immovables based on the one in force in Japan was enacted to confirm by registration any acquisition, loss, or change of real estate. The system was first adopted in 1914 in the 29 centres furnished with cadastre books as the result of a country-wide survey. With the completion of the cadastres in other districts its application was extended, and in 1918 it covered the entire land, thus completely superseding the former certification system, and all business connected with it came into the hands of local courts and their branches.

With regard to *perpetual leases* in the foreign settlements, it was arranged at the time of annexation that the existing system should be allowed to



continue for a time, and each consular office was to conduct registration as before for its nationals in accordance with the law of the country represented. But with the revision effected in the local administration in 1914 this arrangement came to an end, and all business regarding foreign perpetual leases was transferred to the competent law court.

#### 94. Revision of Civil Law and Census Registration Law

The *civil law* was promulgated in March, 1912. Though in principle it was based substantively on the one for Japan, much of native usage was contained in those provisions relating specially to legal capacity, relationship, and inheritance. It was found, however, after the lapse of ten years that the advanced social condition was calling for revision which was done in 1922, making the Japanese civil law applicable to Koreans in matters of nubile age, judicial divorce, bastardy, family council, acceptance of succession, and separation of property, and it was also provided that personal acts mentioned in the law, such as creation of a collateral family, revival of an extinct family, marriage, adoption, and divorce by mutual consent, should become valid when duly reported to the proper authorities.

The *census registration law* was originally enacted by the Korean Government, but the text being worded too simply and lacking in details of procedure, the administration of it was always attended with much trouble. After a long and careful study, new regulations for census registration were promulgated in 1922, by which not only were marriages between Japanese and Koreans made legally valid, but duplication or non-entry of domicile in the census register, a by-product of unrecognized inter-marriage, was in the main precluded and the status of children born to them was made clear.

In December 1926, by Imperial Household Order No. 17, the Princes' Household Law was framed, and in April 1927, by Governor-General's Order No. 12, Matters concerning the *marriages between Korean Princes and Japanese Princesses and vice versa* were promulgated. In the same month, by Government-General Order No. 39, necessary matters on the

procedure of entry into and removal from their family register etc.; were decided and put into operation from May in the same year.

#### 95. Law Courts

Law courts in 1935 comprised 1 Supreme Court, 3 Courts of Appeal, and 11 Local Courts with 46 branches and 171 sub-branches, with a personnel of 202 judges, 93 procurators, 4 chief clerks, 4 interpreters, and 730 clerks and student-interpreters.

During the year 1910 the number of *civil cases* received at law courts was about 26,000, but in 1936 they numbered as many as 51,573. Classifying them under typical "first instance" cases records show that: (1) Cases of personal process numbering 190 in 1911 rose to 1,587 in 1936. Such increase was mainly due to legal permission being given to petition for divorce by wives, a thing wholly denied them in former days; (2) cases about landed property numbering 4,430 in 1911 increased to 12,110. This comparatively small increase was surely due to the establishment of titles as the result of land investigation, and also to the confirmation of rights secured by registration; (3) For Tenancy Cases, in former days tenants according to old custom obeyed the commands of the landowners absolutely and they had no recourse to action at the law courts to fight for their rights. In recent year however, owing to the advance of social ideas and instigated by tenancy disputes in Japan Proper there has been a change and in 1936 the total of 670 such disputes were brought to the courts. (4) Cases involving buildings, only 526 in 1911, soared to 1,616. This may be taken as a reflex of the housing problem which has become very prominent of late; (5) Recently cases regarding rented lands and houses have been increasing due to the difficulties of dwelling houses in towns and cities. In 1936, a total of 578 cases were brought to the courts. (6) Cases about money matters numbering 20,050 in 1911 increased to 25,733. The number of *criminal cases* officially taken up reached 7,000 in 1911. Since then increases have been witnessed, and in 1936 a total of over 47,217 was recorded. The principal cause of this tendency lies in the ever-

growing complexity of the social organization, inevitably leading to an increase in crime in general, while the greater efficiency of the police in effecting arrests must be a contributing factor. Another reason by no means without weight is that injured persons, formerly suffering in silence through fear of consequences, no longer hesitate to appeal to justice against wrongs done to them.

Grave crimes, such as murder, robbery, etc., were formerly quite numerous in the country, but it is evident that they have on the whole tended toward diminution year by year, thanks to the better maintenance of order and security, while the decrease in cases of seizure and abduction may be ascribed to the gradual disappearance of such old abuses as the carrying-off of young widows. Intellectual crimes on the other hand, such as fraud, forgery, perjury, etc., have yearly increased, and the tendency is for greater skill to be shown in committing them. As for political offences it may be noted that they have considerably decreased since 1919, though at times some Koreans are arrested holding communistic views. Important criminal cases tried and decided in the first instance are as under :

|                                     | 1936   | 1921  | 1912  |
|-------------------------------------|--------|-------|-------|
| Disturbance .....                   | —      | 20    | 15    |
| Forgery of Documents .....          | 284    | 512   | 373   |
| Adultery and Bigamy .....           | 75     | 617   | 601   |
| Injury .....                        | 4,915  | 2,985 | 1,062 |
| Theft .....                         | 5,723  | 4,938 | 5,120 |
| Robbery .....                       | 255    | 1,148 | 882   |
| Fraud, Blackmail .....              | 1,514  | 2,439 | 1,757 |
| Dispossession .....                 | 734    | 1,460 | 776   |
| Felling forest trees by stealth ... | 5,570  | 822   | 112   |
| Breach of Taxation Laws .....       | 19,050 | 943   | 44    |

## 96. Prisons

Most of the prisons under the old regime were attached to police stations, and not only was their accommodation of the worst description but the prisoners suffered gross maltreatment. Indeed, a prison in those days was

literally hell, no human interest ever being taken in the condition, physical, or spiritual, of its inmates. Early in the protectorate period, therefore, the matter of prison reform claimed consideration, and new prisons were established in the chief centres. In 1909, the Japanese Government took over by agreement all the judicial functions of the country and ran the prisons on a modern system, and after annexation, a new prison law was enacted in 1912.

The *prisons* taken over, 16 in number, were in old Korean style with but few exceptions, and great difficulty was experienced in their management, so improvements were steadily introduced in their building and equipment to cope with the annual increase in prisoners, and the end of 1919 saw 10 prisons and 13 branches in existence. At present there are 28 prisons including 11 branches, with 2,069 jailers and warders including 64 women. Meanwhile, following the example of the homeland, juvenile prisons were established in Kaizyo, Kinsen and Zinsen, and in the treatment of female prisoners, comparatively small in number, arrangements were made for their proper accommodation. Furthermore, in September 1935 a Special Leper Prison was built in the Syoroku Island Leper Colony to receive all convicts afflicted with this disease. For the training of jailers a school was established in 1918, in which accepted applicants are instructed in their new duties, and picked men already in service are occasionally sent to Japan to attend a higher technical course.

The *finger print method* was first introduced into Japan Proper in 1908 when the Judicial Department adopted the "Hamburg system." This method was applied in Tyosen from September 1910 and the finger prints of convicts were filed for future reference.

In 1909, when the Korean prisons were transferred to Japanese control, the prisoners numbered approximately 5,300. Increasing each year, they rose to some 16,000 in 1922, consequent on the wide-spread disturbance of 1919 and the abolition of flogging in 1920. In 1936 there were 18,540 prisoners showing an increase of 6,743 persons as compared with the previous year. It is to be noted that 7,964 persons or 48.2 per cent. of the total number were habitual criminals.



Prior to 1909, *prison labour* was so little practised that convicts set to work averaged less than 30 per cent. For the sake of keeping discipline and health, efforts have since been made to find work for all convicts, and at the end of 1919 over 90 per cent. were given work. Further to turn to more account the skill and labour of convicts the prisons are now provided with workshops of every kind, and no prisoner is idle. The principal trades worked by them are brick-making, paper-making, shoe-making, weaving, tailoring, cabinetwork, stonework, etc. This has not alone added greatly to the physical wellbeing of prisoners but also made possible the provision of better bedding, clothing, and food. Since 1933, the prison workshops accepted orders for making large quantities of articles to be used in the Manchoukuo Government Offices and in the Kwantung Army. Thus new markets being open, it was deemed necessary to guide the workers under a general uniform regulations. Therefore in 1934 regulations for vocational training of convicts were promulgated to teach better workmanship, and today there are not a few ex-convicts who earn their living by their skill learned in their servitude. Each prison has a good staff of medical experts, and this, coupled with sanitary improvements, has almost succeeded in banishing such common diseases as prison-fever and scorbutus, and in greatly lessening the death-rate.

For the mental *reform of prisoners*, care is taken to give them religious teaching, schooling, and recreation. As chaplains Buddhist priests are generally engaged to serve them, while Christian prisoners are allowed to read the Bible and pastors are at times admitted to give them devotional talks. This proving conducive to the promotion of good behaviour on the part of prisoners, the number of those released on ticket-of-leave has yearly increased.

### System for Probation of Persons Accused of Subversive Ideas

The offences committed in Tyosen by persons in pursuance of their subversive ideas, on a rapid yearly increase from 1928, were viewed with apprehension, but by constant arrests, by the change of social conditions

since the Manchurian Incident, and especially by the rise of the popular national spirit, these have gradually decreased since 1932 when the highest peak had been reached. They were, however, not completely eliminated and the movements followed much subtler forms making detection extremely difficult. Especially since Tyosen borders on China and Soviet Russia, various dangerous thoughts flow in constantly. In view of the above circumstances, the System for Probation of Persons Accused of Subversive Ideas in Tyosen, and its allied regulations, similar to the system in force in Japan Proper, was promulgated on December 21, 1936. Seven offices were created for this purpose in Keizyo, Kanko, Seisin, Heizyo, Singisyu, Taikyu and Kosyu.

Prisoners under the age of 18 are made to attend the prison school, where they are taught morals, the Japanese language, arithmetic, etc., so that they may lead an honest life after their discharge.

For the protection of ex-prisoners 26 associations are established in towns in which prisons are situated, and their work is encouraged substantially by the Government. The released prisoners being aided by these protective organs numbered 13,738 persons in 1936.

Since annexation *general pardon* has been granted to prisoners several times by Imperial grace. The first came at the time of annexation, the second on the demise of Emperor Meiji in 1912, the third on the death of the Empress Dowager Shoken in 1914, the fourth on the great occasion of the Coronation of Emperor Taisho in 1915, the fifth after the marriage of the Korean Prince Yi, Jr. to the Japanese Princess Masako Nashimoto-nomiya, which took place in April, 1920, the sixth in January, 1924, to commemorate the marriage of the Japanese Crown Prince (the Present Emperor), the seventh in February, 1927, on the death of Emperor Taisho, the eighth, in commemoration of the Coronation of the present Emperor in November, 1928, and the ninth, the latest one, in February 1934, to commemorate the birth of the Crown Prince.



## XIV. Local Administration

### 97. Introductory

Under the old regime there existed, in addition to various local offices, a number of other distinct organs, including those for Japanese, Chinese, and foreign residents, and their relations were so mixed that with the advent of the new regime their adjustment was imperative, but sudden radical changes were avoided as far as possible, and even the question of foreign settlements was held over as it required delicate negotiation with the powers interested. So a beginning was made by closing Japanese residencies and revenue offices, and forming a department in each of the thirteen provinces to take charge of financial affairs. In May 1933, as a result of the creation of independent Taxation Offices, the financial departments of the thirteen provincial governments were abolished and their duties transferred to the newly established Taxation Supervising Offices under the direct control of the Financial Bureau of the Government-General.

Although the *administrative boundaries* of urban and rural districts were left as before, there was wide discrepancy in their area, population, and resources, and it followed that some towns and townships bore a disproportionate burden of taxation. Accordingly, the area of each country (gun) was reduced or extended to about forty square ri (one sq. ri = 15.42 sq. km.) with an average population of 10,000, and that of each town or townships to four square ri with an average of 800 families, while each municipality was reduced to its natural limits by taking from it adjacent villages. This alteration left the number of municipalities (hu) as before at twelve (later increased to 17) but reduced counties from 317 to 220, and towns and townships from 4,322 to 2,374. In addition, two islands, Saisyuto (Quelpart) and Uturyoto (Dagelet) were formed with a governor for each. The local administrative divisions in April 1936 are:—

| Province           | Area<br>(sq. kilo) | Percentage<br>of total<br>area | —Administrative Divisions— |                   |                                     |
|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------|
|                    |                    |                                | Hu<br>(Municipalities)     | Gun<br>(Counties) | Yu and Men<br>(Towns and Townships) |
| Keiki .....        | 12,814             | 5.8                            | 3                          | 20                | 239                                 |
| North Tyusei ..... | 7,418              | 3.3                            | —                          | 10                | 106                                 |
| South Tyusei ..... | 8,106              | 3.7                            | 1                          | 14                | 174                                 |
| North Zenra .....  | 8,531              | 3.9                            | 2                          | 14                | 176                                 |
| South Zenra .....  | 13,887             | 6.3                            | 2                          | 22*               | 252                                 |
| North Keisyo ..... | 18,989             | 8.6                            | 1                          | 23*               | 255                                 |
| South Keisyo ..... | 12,305             | 5.6                            | 2                          | 19                | 245                                 |
| Kokai .....        | 16,732             | 7.6                            | —                          | 17                | 219                                 |
| South Heian .....  | 14,925             | 6.7                            | 2                          | 14                | 142                                 |
| North Heian .....  | 28,445             | 12.9                           | 1                          | 19                | 178                                 |
| Kogen .....        | 26,263             | 11.9                           | —                          | 21                | 175                                 |
| South Kankyo ...   | 31,979             | 14.5                           | 2                          | 16                | 132                                 |
| North Kankyo ...   | 20,347             | 9.2                            | 1                          | 11                | 81                                  |
| Total .....        | 220,741            | 100                            | 17                         | 220               | 2,374                               |

\* The two larger islands, Saisyu To (Quelpart) and Uturyo To (Dagelet) are included in the column of Gun.

A *provincial governor*, while being subordinate to the Governor-General, administers the affairs of his province, supervises all public bodies, and is authorized to issue local ordinances. At first he had no power over the local police, for this stood entirely separate from all other executive organs and was controlled solely by a police captain, but in August, 1919, when the gendarme system came to an end, the control of the local police was transferred to the provincial governors, and in each province a police department was formed, composed of police, sanitary, and quarantine officers. During the initial stages of the new administration a policy of centralization was necessarily adhered to, but the adoption of a policy of decentralization necessitated by the progress made in social matters has led to the powers of a provincial governor being greatly widened.

It was found possible in March, 1914, to accomplish the abolition of the foreign settlements, by agreement with the nations concerned. In the following month, on the new municipal system coming into force, jurisdiction of the foreign settlements was incorporated into that of their respective cities,

while management of Japanese public education in those cities was handed over to the Japanese School Association organized within each municipality. In this way the question of adjustment and unification of the local administrative system was brought to a successful conclusion.

In consequence of the above revision all business regarding the registration of perpetual leases, hitherto conducted by the consular representatives of the Powers interested, was turned over to the law courts. A perpetual lease being a particular right of property, the provision of ownership was correspondingly applied, and foreign leaseholders of land in perpetuity were given the option of converting their leases into actual ownership, while those preferring to make no alteration in their titles were required to pay taxes as a rule on a par with actual landowners.

## 98. Formation of Local Councils

In July, 1920, important revision was made in the local system, and advisory bodies were established throughout the country. These organs were meant as the first step toward realization of local self-government, since the condition did not justify immediate enforcement of a complete system of local autonomy, while the people themselves needed a course of training to fit them for self-government.

The *local administrative system* in force had, as its lower organs, Hu (municipal) and Men (town and village) magistracies with prefects and headmen appointed by the Government, while Koreans and Japanese each maintained a separate organ for the conduct of educational affairs. There were also irrigation associations, which with the school associations were the only organs possessed of anything approaching a self-governing aspect. Although all the larger towns had their own advisory bodies, they were formed of comparatively few members, all of whom were officially appointed, so they did not represent the will of the people in its full sense. On the other hand, each province, city, and district had its body of councillors, but since its members were appointed and their posts were honorary they scarcely served as spokesmen for the people at large.

In revising the organization of these local bodies, therefore, it was arranged that their membership should be more elective and be increased in number, and at the same time all rural communities should be provided with similar institutions for discussion of financial and other important matters. Since, however, the elective system was quite new to the people and, if enforced without discrimination, might cause trouble amongst a people liable to party feeling, it was decided that members should be elected by popular vote only in the cities and in certain designated towns, and be appointed in all other places by the district magistrates, who in making such appointment were bound to respect the opinion of the principal inhabitants in their localities.

The revised system came into effect in October, 1920, and the first election of members of councils of municipalities and designated towns was held in the following month. The term of representation in these councils being three years, the second election was held in November, 1923, the third in November, 1926, and the fourth in November, 1929, and each time great improvement was seen in the manner of both canvassing and voting.

The *revenues of the provinces* are mainly obtained by making additional levies on the land and urban land taxes, and by imposing house and household, market, abattoir, fishing, shipping and vehicle taxes, supplemented by subsidies from the Treasury and receipts derived from government undertakings. The revenue thus obtained meets the outlays for public works, industries, education, sanitation, etc., of a local nature. Besides, there is a certain amount of interest accruing from the Imperial donation funds which goes to charitable works. The incidence and management of local expenditure are similar to those in the homeland, save for the two items of local police and district office expenses, which from financial considerations, are borne by the Treasury.

The aggregate account for the provinces in the year 1910 amounted to a little more than ¥1,300,000, but rising year by year through the general increase in receipts, it figured at over ¥7,500,000 in 1919, showing increase by nearly six times, and rising rapidly since 1920 by reason of the increase

in taxation and the greater subsidy from the Treasury, as well as by extension in various local enterprises, the budget for 1937 came to ¥ 84,917,263, or over sixty times as large as that for 1910.

### Provincial Taxes

| Description                                                    | 1937<br>(Yen)     | 1919<br>(Yen)    | 1910<br>(Yen)    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------------|
| <b>Revenue:</b>                                                |                   |                  |                  |
| Additional Levy on Land Tax .....                              | 9,569,412         | 1,021,172        | 605,427          |
| Household and House Tax .....                                  | —                 | 1,593,991        | —                |
| House Tax .....                                                | 2,350,474         | —                | —                |
| Household Tax .....                                            | 4,080,653         | 33,363           | —                |
| Special Market Tax .....                                       | —                 | 412,329          | 137,535          |
| Abattoir and Slaughtering Tax .....                            | 678,383           | 383,048          | 241,347          |
| Fishing Tax .....                                              | 355,067           | —                | —                |
| Shipping Tax .....                                             | —                 | —                | —                |
| Vehicle Tax .....                                              | 1,314,805         | —                | —                |
| Tax on Real Estate Purchase .....                              | 2,285,459         | —                | —                |
| Forestry Tax .....                                             | 1,244,511         | —                | 16,406           |
| Additional Levy on Corporation and<br>Special Income Tax ..... | 341,955           | —                | —                |
| Additional Levy on Business Tax...                             | 240,165           | —                | —                |
| Additional Levy on Exchange Tax...                             | 6,113             | —                | —                |
| Additional Levy on Mining Tax ...                              | 82,616            | —                | —                |
| <b>Total</b> .....                                             | <b>22,649,613</b> | <b>3,443,903</b> | <b>1,000,715</b> |
| <b>Receipts from Imperial Donation</b>                         |                   |                  |                  |
| Funds .....                                                    | 941,055           | 910,158          | —                |
| State Subsidy .....                                            | 18,804,668        | 1,805,616        | 235,437          |
| Balance Transferred .....                                      | 3,909,686         | 343,611          | 56,390           |
| Other Sources .....                                            | 38,250,278        | 1,045,525        | 17,237           |
| Receipts from Special Account .....                            | 361,963           | —                | —                |
| <b>Total</b> .....                                             | <b>84,917,263</b> | <b>7,547,813</b> | <b>1,309,669</b> |
| <b>Expenditure:</b>                                            |                   |                  |                  |
| Civil Engineering .....                                        | 20,797,982        | 1,846,244        | 303,464          |
| Industrial Encouragement .....                                 | 17,666,239        | 1,581,734        | 104,458          |
| Affording Means of Livelihood .....                            | 947,428           | 62,580           | —                |

| Description                                      | 1937<br>(Yen)     | 1919<br>(Yen)    | 1910<br>(Yen)  |
|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------|------------------|----------------|
| <b>Expenditure:</b>                              |                   |                  |                |
| Education .....                                  | 16,372,494        | 2,113,713        | 164,238        |
| Public Hygiene .....                             | 3,800,908         | 77,964           | 35,281         |
| Relief and Charity .....                         | 57,899            | 107,033          | 3,600          |
| Social Works .....                               | 2,051,043         | —                | —              |
| Provincial Councils .....                        | 83,302            | —                | —              |
| Transferred to Imperial Donation<br>Funds .....  | 15,262            | 71,378           | —              |
| Famine Relief .....                              | 94,911            | —                | —              |
| Public Property .....                            | 474,444           | —                | —              |
| Official Expenses .....                          | 2,127,355         | —                | —              |
| Loan Redemption .....                            | 10,017,110        | —                | —              |
| Special Allowances .....                         | —                 | 403,247          | —              |
| Meteorological Observatories .....               | 81,656            | —                | —              |
| Other .....                                      | 1,518,337         | 240,736          | 135,265        |
| New Buildings and Repairs .....                  | 4,011,030         | —                | —              |
| Loans .....                                      | 3,852,270         | —                | —              |
| Reserves .....                                   | 585,630           | 143,184          | —              |
| Annual Expenditure of Special Ac-<br>count ..... | 361,963           | —                | —              |
| <b>Total</b> .....                               | <b>84,917,263</b> | <b>7,547,813</b> | <b>746,306</b> |

## 99. Local Autonomy

The local system which came into operation in 1920 as a step toward *local autonomy*, had been in use for thirteen years, and both the officials and the people have gradually obtained experience in its operation. In this interval four elections have been held, by which the object has been realized so that an appreciation of local administration was obtained by the general public and that its operation had been successfully effected. A new leaf has been turned in the administrative facilities of local bodies with the progress of the times, showing a remarkable advance in the spread of culture and an improvement in the condition of the masses, which is incomparable with that of former days. On the other hand, it was felt



that the political aspirations of the people should be satisfied, by improving the present system in accordance with the policy already formed, and this was done after careful deliberation, taking into consideration the present conditions of Tyosen. The system was put in force on April 1, 1931.

The Provincial System has a wide range of influence and any changes in the operation of this system would come naturally after observing the successful operations of the hu and yu-men systems which are, indeed, the foundations of the Provincial System.

The administrative revision may be explained as follows :

#### (a) Hu (Municipalities)

The *Municipal system* as a form of local government was comparatively advanced, but actually the Mayor conducted all municipal business at his own discretion. The advisory organs which heretofore existed are now changed to municipal councils with administrative power, having the Mayor as Speaker of the Municipal Council as before. The Vice-Speaker is, however, elected from among the members of the Council, and in the absence of the Speaker, the Vice-Speaker naturally takes the chair.

The term of *Municipal Council Membership* is extended from three to four years. The quorum of the members is increased from 12 or 30 to 24 or 48 respectively. Qualifications for franchise do not differ from those hitherto in force. It seems that the time is not yet ripe to abolish the tax qualification (as has been done in Japan Proper), the amount of which is five yen and over in municipal rates.

The three bodies, the *Municipal Council*, the School Association for Japanese and the School Expenditure Guild for Koreans are brought under a unified system of Municipalities (hu). It is too early to simplify the two latter organs into a unified educational organ. The gap in the financial burdens of the two peoples is still great, the expenditures needed for the education of the Koreans and the Japanese are separated from the general account and for the time being there are two extraordinary accounts by which expenses are separately imposed on Japanese and Koreans. In view of the fact that the municipal Council must not give decisions on affairs

belonging to Special Accounts, two new organs, the First Educational Sectional Council (Japanese), and the Second Educational Sectional Council (Koreans), were established within the Municipal Council, the members of which are filled from the Municipal Council. A restriction is placed in their election by the Municipal Council, in that the number of either the Japanese or the Korean Council members should not fall below one-fourth of the quorum. The Mayor is the Speaker of both Sectional Councils but a Vice-Speaker is elected from among members of the Council. Places where this municipal system had been enforced were 12 cities, Keizyo, Husan, Heizyo, Taikyu, Zinsen, Tinnampo, Gensan, Kunsan, Moppo, Masan, Seisin and Singisyu ; but two townships, Kaizyo and Kanko were raised to the status of Municipalities in October, 1930 ; Taiden, Zensyu and Hikari-Kosyu became "hu" from October 1935, so that the total number of municipalities now is 17.

The *expenditures* of each "hu" were in principle to be defrayed from income derived from rents, fees and public properties, of which rents formed the greatest source of revenue, but these were quickly found inadequate and further source of revenue now arises from municipal taxes, in the form of a surtax on the state taxes (i.e., land, income, business and exchange taxes) and from the local taxes (i.e., house, vehicle and special income taxes). In addition each "hu" collects other special taxes such as household, special household, special business and amusement, etc. In view of the standard of living of citizens specially the Korean tax-payers due attention is paid in collecting the municipal taxes, not to make a sudden increase and as a result, generally speaking, there is no grievance on the part of the tax payers and the receipt shows better results each year.

The chief items of expenditures are water works, sewerage and street improvement, etc. The aggregate accounts of the fourteen municipalities (hu) in 1937 were 48,570,691 yen as compared with 2,154,836 yen in 1914. The average burden on each municipal household was 6.69 yen for the year 1919, and though in 1930 it increased to 9.02 yen in 1936 it dropped to 8.77 yen. In each city the Korean population is two to four times as large as the Japanese, yet taking into account their economic condition, their

share of the burden is generally in an inverse ratio. In view of the growing wealth of the Koreans recently, however, they bear more of the burden year by year.

Particulars are given in the following table.

|                            | Year | Japanese   | Korean    | Foreign | Total     |
|----------------------------|------|------------|-----------|---------|-----------|
| Municipal Population ..... | 1936 | 330,094    | 1,399,692 | 24,158  | 1,753,944 |
|                            | 1919 | 169,020    | 389,155   | 7,561   | 565,736   |
| Municipal Taxes .....      | 1936 | ¥1,836,907 | 1,282,451 | 91,988  | 3,211,346 |
|                            | 1919 | „ 623,730  | 230,252   | 35,893  | 889,875   |
| Average per Household ...  | 1936 | ¥ 24.00    | 4.48      | 19.97   | 8.77      |
|                            | 1919 | „ 13.92    | 2.65      | 23.49   | 6.69      |
| Percentage of Burden ..... | 1936 | ¥ 57.6%    | 39.9%     | 2.5%    | 100%      |
|                            | 1919 | „ 70.1%    | 25.9%     | 4%      | 100%      |

### (b) Yu-Men System (Towns and Townships)

The *Men administrative division* heretofore consisted of Ordinary Men and Designated Men. To distinguish clearly between the two, it was decided to call the Designated Men, "Yu," and the system the Yu-Men system.

By the new system, the position of the Yu or Men as a Juridical person was clarified and Yu-Men now establishes regulations concerning rights and duties of citizens of Yu, while Men have as before a *Men Council* as an advisory organ of which the members are elected (hitherto made by appointment). Qualifications for franchise are, in the main, the same as for that of a municipality, but in respect of payment of taxes, it is not necessary to apply the uniform rate, (¥5). As occasion demands, the rate may be lowered (minimum one yen). In Yu an administrative *Yu Council* is formed (which hitherto has been only an advisory organ) with the same administrative status as the *Hu Council*. The quorum of both the Yu Council and the Men Council are from 8 to 14 as before, but the term of office is extended from 3 to 4 years. The method of election for Men is based, in principle, on those of Yu, exceptions being made according to the special circumstances of the locality. With the advance of Men, many will be elevated to the status of Yu in the future. The

**Yu-Men Heads** were appointed and most of them were Japanese, but Korean heads were appointed in five Yu, Gisyu, Sensen, Teisyu, Kokai, and Koryo. In appointing heads of Yu, Japanese heads and Korean sub-heads or vice versa, are selected. The head of Men, however, are appointed from among Koreans with few exceptions. The Yu-Men heads are mostly given the status of Han-nin rank, but there are some Japanese and Koreans, who are recognised as of Sonin rank. While hitherto the local financial body, which was legally a Juridical Person, was actually merely a theoretical nucleus of financial administration, the Provincial system has been enacted and promulgated with a view to effect administration in general, i.e. to establish the Provincial Council as a Juridical Person, making it similar in its competency to those of Hu or Ken (Prefectures) in Japan Proper.

The general budget of all the Yu and Men throughout the country totalled 30,539,525 yen in 1937 as compared with 6,093,816 yen in 1919. The principal works undertaken by these local councils are:—(1) civil engineering, such as road and bridge repairs and ferry boat services; (2) industrial encouragement, such as model forests, seedling farms and market places; (3) public hygiene, such as abattoirs, public cemeteries, crematories, quarantine hospitals, water works, and house cleaning; (4) fire brigades and flood prevention corps and some special Yu and Men maintain embankments, water drainage, landing stages, moorings, harbours, electric power, public halls, public gardens and play grounds.

*Local finance* had been controlled by a provincial advisory Council, the members of which consisted of 1/3 of the quorum appointed by the Provincial Governor and the remaining 2/3 appointed by the Governor from among those candidates elected by the members of the councils of Hu and Men; in other words, all of them were officially appointed. In revising this, the Provincial system is now changed into a Provincial Council (Do-Kai) vested with executive power, whose members consist of one-third officially appointed by the Provincial Governor, and the remaining two-thirds elected by the members of Municipal, Yu, and Men Councils in each province. The quorum of the Council is increased from twenty to fifty persons (hitherto being 10 to 37), the tenure of Provincial Council member-

ship is extended from three to four years. The speaker of the Provincial Council is the Governor of the Province, and the Vice-Speaker is elected from among the members of the council.

### (c) Educational Expenditure for Koreans

Public Common School Expenditure existed in cities, counties, and islands as a financial body for providing common education for Korean children. But the new revised regulations were framed to unify all the affairs of these three bodies, and on the abolition of the Educational Expenditure for Koreans, its affairs were transferred to the Municipality. The School Council System, a consultative organ to the county and island Educational Expenditure for Koreans, is still in existence, but the councillors who hitherto had been appointed by the county and island magistrates out of those candidates elected by the people are now elective. The term of Council membership is extended from three to four years. In 1937 the budget for the aggregate education expenditure for Koreans amounted to 24,240,431 yen showing an average burden to each Korean household 1.47 yen.

### (d) Educational Expenditure for Japanese

School Associations, autonomous bodies, which conduct the management of public elementary education for Japanese children, have administrative power. The new system being introduced to give power of administration, has not changed the status of the School Association; but, as the result of unification of the three bodies in the Municipal Office, the educational association, an independent organization within the municipality, is abolished and amalgamated into the municipality. The way is open for educational guilds having special circumstances e. g. with a small number of members, by which a general meeting of the members may take place without establishing an Educational Association. There are 444 Educational Associations at present which are maintaining primary schools, and in some cases even girls' high schools. In 1937 the aggregate accounts of these associations were 4,156,045 yen showing an average burden to each Japanese

household 15.79 yen.

Thus Municipalities, Yu, and Provinces are brought to the status of autonomy, while Men and the Educational Expenditure for Koreans are still advisory organs owing to their very different circumstances as compared with Hu and Yu. The members of these latter organs are now made elective while they were hitherto appointive.

At the first and second elections held in May 1931 and 1935 for the members of Municipal and other local councils the ballot returns were:—

| Autonomous Councils   | Members<br>elected | Voters on<br>register | Votes<br>cast | Per-<br>centage |
|-----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|---------------|-----------------|
| Hu(Municipalities)... | 1931 414           | 58,499                | 50,228        | 86              |
|                       | 1935 432           | 56,687                | 49,434        | 87              |
| Yu (Towns) .....      | 1931 506           | 16,830                | 15,563        | 92              |
|                       | 1935 626           | 21,976                | 20,418        | 93              |
| Men (Townships) ...   | 1931 24,294        | 292,462               | 252,185       | 86              |
|                       | 1935 23,174        | 288,411               | 269,031       | 93              |

The Provincial Councils hitherto advisory organs to the Governors became self-governing bodies from April 1, 1933, and in May the first general election was held throughout the country. The ballot returns were:—

|                | Members<br>appointed | Members<br>elected | Total |
|----------------|----------------------|--------------------|-------|
| Japanese ..... | 83                   | 42                 | 125   |
| Korean .....   | 56                   | 241                | 297   |
| Total .....    | 139                  | 283                | 422   |

## 100. Undertakings With Imperial Fund

The *Imperial donation* of ¥30,000,000 was a special grant made to Tyosen in 1910, and of this amount ¥17,398,000 was allotted to cities and districts for creation of a fund for charitable works. The funds are held in permanent trust by the provincial governors, and the interest derived from them is devoted to providing works for the poor and unemployed, subsidizing public schools for Koreans, and to giving relief to sufferers in time of



## XIV. LOCAL ADMINISTRATION

calamity. The rapid change in social conditions disadvantageously affecting the living of the lower classes, various social works have been started since the year 1920, and the establishment of public markets, bath-houses, lodging-houses, agencies for labourers, free medical treatment of the needy sick, and the care of orphans, etc., are being extensively carried on.

Undertakings with the Imperial grant are under the control of provincial governors, and in many cases coincide with similar works at provincial expense, so their specific accounts, kept separate up to then, were incorporated in the provincial budgets in 1917 for the sake of greater convenience in management.



Picking Mulberry Leaves for Silkworms



Weeding Wheat and Barley, at a Young Women's Training Institute

## XV. Rural Self-Help Movement

### 101. Revival of Agricultural, Mountain and Fishing Villages

#### I. General Outline

Of the *Farming Population* in Tyosen, with 2,900,000 households engaged, 80%,—2,300,000 families—are tenants or part owner cultivators. Most of these in spring every year have been short of food and had to maintain life by searching for edible weeds, roots and barks on the hill sides, a condition without hope that led to indolence and lack of interest in work. Through ignorant farming methods, lavish wedding, funeral and sacrificial ceremonies, and blindly continuing ancient customs, the waste is enormous. Cash payments increased each year, whereas the income was small. Recourse was made to usurers and crushing debts resulted. Bad administrative methods previous to amalgamation made the people mentally hopeless, despondent and indolent, preferring to loaf idly and so falling into bad habits. This characteristic condition was the cause of the lowly position of the people today, so that poverty, both intellectual and material, of the Korean farming villages is far more intense than in similar villages in Japan Proper. Poor relief and special works do good and are essential to prevent absolute want, but they are only temporary measures, so that it is vital to weed out the root of this poverty, so deeply imbedded and to solve the problem fundamentally.

Thus from the year 1932 the Government-General started its great movement with the firm intention of vitally reviving these 2,300,000 poverty stricken families, which form the great mass of the population. Aiming at final spiritual guidance the plan set out to replenish the spring food-shortage, to eliminate debt, to maintain a balance between cash income and expen-



diture as the main items, and through these to arouse a desire to labour and a confident self-reliance. To repay kindness by showing gratitude and to use spare time in subsidiary occupations by which to aid their self supply became the two principal clauses in the "iron" law of each farming household. The Government-General plan takes each individual household as the direct object for guidance, aiming to assure it a stable livelihood within five years, and thus gradually leading toward spiritual regeneration. In March 1933 the Government-General despatched instructions to each provincial governor giving concrete details of this plan for the Revival of the Agricultural Villages, and explaining the methods for giving the movement full effect. During the period 1933 to 1934 efforts were directed to one village each year in every "Yu" and "Men", making a total of 4,940 villages comprising 112,400 households each year. As a result of these endeavours, the movement has reached 20,682 villages of 471,224 households up to 1937. For the *Fishing Villages*, a similar plan for the revival of each household was made, with three main points for attainment, —improvement of fishing methods, expansion of the sphere of self-supply and economy of consumption—supplemented by mental guidance. The Fishermen's Association was made the centre of activity and instructions were issued in April 1935 to complete the plan within ten years, covering 100,000 houses in 3,000 villages.

## II. Results of the Revival Movement

Since the beginning of this movements there have appeared two results highly beneficial for good administration, first, friendly feelings and hearty cooperation between Japanese and Koreans and, second, sympathy, harmony and mutual help between the officials and the people. A feeling of the dignity of labour, resulting in the improvement of livelihood and economy of consumption, has been aroused, and the good customs of displaying the national flag, wearing coloured cloths, and mutual assistance among neighbours have become popular. Increased agricultural crops are also being gathered and subsidiary occupations are producing good results.

The appended table gives the details of the work effected from April

1935 to March 1936 under the third stage of this plan, helping to raise and stabilize the livelihood of the people and showing the dawn of the solution of the matter, and so beneficially affecting the general administration. During the present conflict in China the people of this peninsula have been fired with patriotism and national spirit to a degree far exceeding that displayed at the time of the Manchuria incident. This is the effect of twenty five years of good administration and one of the direct results from the efficient conduct of this revival movement.

## III. Future of the Movement

Encouraged by the results already attained, and in consideration of the state of affairs at home and abroad, the Government-General has seen the importance of welding the Japanese and Koreans into one body, with one thought that all are subjects of the Empire. Thus efforts for expanding this movement have been redoubled to complete the revival of the whole population of the peninsula under a solid foundation laid on this national spirit and building up the power of the nation. Under a ten year plan beginning from 1935, 70,000 villages of 2,180,000 household have been selected for gradual attention in addition to those cared for since 1933. Young men are being trained to be the mainsprings of the movement in every village and the farmers urged to carry out the Government plans for themselves and to assist their neighbours in doing so, rather than to turn to the government for constant guidance.

This Revival Movement has been put in practice under three stages. Under the first from April 1933, 45,691 Households have been given guidance, under the second from April 1934, 56,924 Households and under the third from April 1935, 78,472 Households up to March 1936.

The following Table shows the definite results obtained under the third stage.

|                                                  |               |
|--------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Total number of Household under Guidance.....    | 78,472        |
| Of these : Suffering from Shortage of Food ..... | 47,986 (61 %) |
| In Debt .....                                    | 62,427 (80 %) |
| Showing Debit Balances.....                      | 42,962 (55 %) |



## XV. RURAL SELF-HELP MOVEMENT

## (1) Replenishing the Shortage of Food

|                                                       | No. of<br>House-<br>holds | Quantity<br>Short.<br>Koku | Per<br>House-<br>hold Koku |
|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Shortage before Guidance Commenced...                 | 47,986                    | 104,606.26                 | 2.18                       |
| Food replenishment after one Year under<br>Plan ..... | 10,541                    | 32,297.25                  | .68                        |
| Percentage Provided .....                             | 22 %                      | 31 %                       | 31 %                       |

## (2) Repayment of Debts

|                                           | No. of<br>Households | Amount<br>Yen | Per House-<br>hold |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------------|---------------|--------------------|
| Debts before Guidance Commenced ...       | 62,427               | 6,840,723     | ¥ 110.00           |
| Debts repaid after One Year's Guidance... | 10,048               | 1,892,068     | ¥ 30.00            |
| Percentages Repaid.....                   | 16 %                 | 27 %          | 27 %               |

## (3) Balancing Cash Budgets

|                                                                                   |        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| No. of Households showing Debit Balances before Guidance<br>Commenced. ....       | 42,962 |
| No. of Households with Balanced Budget One Year after<br>Guidance Commenced. .... | 15,619 |
| Percentage of previous number.....                                                | 36 %   |

## Accounts of Households Showing Debit Balance

|                             | Revenue   | Expenditure | Debit<br>Balance | Rev.  | Exp. | Dr.<br>Balce. |
|-----------------------------|-----------|-------------|------------------|-------|------|---------------|
| Year before                 | Yen       | Yen         | Yen              | Yen   | Yen  | Yen           |
| Guidance Plan.              | 5,967,148 | 6,970,685   | 1,003,537        | 139   | 162  | 23            |
| One Year after<br>Guidance. | 6,357,196 | 6,372,535   | 15,339           | 148   | 149  | 1             |
| Percentage.                 | 106 %     | 92 %        | —                | 106 % | 92 % | —             |

## Appendix

Treaty of Annexation, Signed on August 22nd, 1910, and  
Promulgated on the 29th of August

His Majesty the Emperor of Japan and His Majesty the Emperor of Korea, having in view the special and close relations between Their respective countries, desiring to promote the common weal of the two nations and to assure permanent peace in the Extreme East, and being convinced that these objects can be best attained by the annexation of Korea to the Empire of Japan, have resolved to conclude a Treaty of such annexation, and have for that purpose appointed as Their Plenipotentiaries that is to say:—

His Majesty the Emperor of Japan, Viscount Masataka Terauchi, His Resident-General;

And His Majesty the Emperor of Korea, Yi Wan Yong, His Minister President of State;

Who, upon mutual conference and deliberation, have agreed to the following Articles;

Article I. His Majesty the Emperor of Korea makes complete and permanent cession to His Majesty the Emperor of Japan of all rights of sovereignty over the whole of Korea.

Article II. His Majesty the Emperor of Japan accepts the cession mentioned in the preceding Article, and consents to the complete annexation of Korea to the Empire of Japan.

Article III. His Majesty the Emperor of Japan will accord to Their Majesties the Emperor and ex-Emperor and His Imperial Highness the Crown Prince of Korea and their Consorts and Heirs such titles, dignity, and honour as are appropriate to Their respective ranks, and sufficient annual grants will be made for the maintenance of such titles, dignity, and honour.

Article IV. His Majesty the Emperor of Japan will also accord appropriate honour and treatment to the members of the Imperial House of Korea and their heirs other than those mentioned in the preceding Article, and the funds necessary for the maintenance of such honour and treatment will be granted.

Article V. His Majesty the Emperor of Japan will confer peerages and monetary grants upon those Koreans who, on account of meritorious services, are regarded as deserving such special recognition.

Article VI. In consequence of the aforesaid annexation, the Government of Japan assumes the entire government and administration of Korea and undertake to afford full protection for the persons and property of Koreans obeying the laws there in force, and to promote the welfare of all such Koreans.

Article VII. The Government of Japan will, so far as circumstances permit, employ in the public service of Japan in Korea those Koreans who accept the new regime loyally and in good faith and who are duly qualified for such service.

Article VIII. This treaty, having been approved by His Majesty the Emperor of Japan and His Majesty the Emperor of Korea, shall take effect from the date of its promulgation.

In faith whereof, the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed this Treaty, and have affixed thereto their seals.

Viscount Masataka Terauchi,  
Resident-General.

The 22nd day of the 8th month of the 43rd year of Meiji.

Yi Wan Yong,  
Minister President of State.

The 22nd day of the 8th month of the 4th year of Yung hui.

### Imperial Rescript on Annexation

We, attaching the highest importance to the maintenance of permanent peace in the Orient and the consolidation of lasting security to Our Empire and finding in Korea constant and fruitful sources of complication, caused Our Government to conclude in 1905 an agreement with the Korean Government by which Korea was placed under the protection of Japan in the hope that all disturbing elements might thereby be removed and peace assured for ever.

For the four years and over which have since elapsed, Our Government have exerted themselves with unwearied attention to promote reforms in the administration of Korea, and their efforts have, in a degree, been attended with success. But, at the same time, the existing regime of Government in that country has shown itself hardly effective to preserve peace and stability, and, in addition, a spirit of suspicion and misgiving dominates the whole Peninsula. In order to maintain public order and security and to advance the happiness and well-being of the people, it has become manifest that fundamental changes in the present system of government are inevitable.

We, in concert with His Majesty the Emperor of Korea, having in view this condition of affairs and being equally persuaded of the necessity of annexing the whole of Korea to the Empire of Japan in response to the actual requirements of the situation, have now arrived at an arrangement for such permanent annexation.

His Majesty the Emperor of Korea and the members of His Imperial House will, notwithstanding the annexation, be accorded due and appropriate treatment. All Koreans, being under Our direct sway, will enjoy growing prosperity and welfare, and with assured repose and security will come a marked expansion in industry and trade. We confidently believe that the new order of things now inaugurated will serve as a fresh guarantee of enduring peace in the Orient.

We order the establishment of the office of Governor-General of Korea. The Governor-General will, under Our direction, exercise the command of the army and navy, and a general control over all administrative functions in Korea. We call upon all Our officials and authorities to fulfill their respective duties in appreciation of Our will and to conduct the various branches of administration in consonance with the requirements of the occasion, to the end that Our subjects may long enjoy the blessings of peace and tranquility.

[His Imperial Majesty's Sign-Manual]

[Privy Seal]

The 29th day of the 8th month of  
the 43rd year of Meiji.

### The Late Korean Emperor's Rescript on Cession of Sovereignty

(Promulgated on August 29, 1910)

Notwithstanding Our unworthiness We succeeded to a great and arduous task, and from Our accession to the Throne down to the present time We have used Our utmost efforts to follow the modern principles of administration. In view, however, of the long-standing weakness and deep-rooted evils, We are convinced that it would be beyond Our power to effect reforms within a measurable length of time. Day and night We have been deeply concerned about it, and have been at a loss to find the means how to rectify the lamentable state of things. Should it be left to go on as it is allowing the situation to assume more serious phase, We fear that We will finally find it impossible to adjust it in any way. Under these circumstances We feel constrained to believe it wise to entrust Our great task to abler hands than Ours, so that efficient measures may be carried out and satisfactory results obtained therefrom. Having taken the matter into Our serious consideration and firmly believing that this is an opportune time for immediate decision, We have ceded all the rights of sovereignty over Korea to His Majesty the Emperor of Japan in whom We have placed implicit confidence and with whom We have shared joy and sorrow from long time since, in order to consolidate the peace of the Extreme East and ensure the welfare of Our people.

You, all the people, are expected not to give yourselves up to commotion, appreciating the present national situation as well as the trend of the times, but to enjoy the happiness and blessings by pursuing your occupations in peace and obeying the enlightened new administration of the Empire of Japan. We have decided to take this step by no means disregarding your interest but in Our eagerness to relieve you of this deplorable situation. We command you, therefore, to take due cognizance of Our wishes.



## Governor-General's Message to the Governors of the Provinces

(April 20, 1937)

I shall take advantage of this meeting, the second since I came to this post, to unfold to you in person my ideas on various matters urgent for this administration and to hear your reports on conditions within the various provinces as well as your opinions on general policy.

I gave you instructions at the first meeting last summer. In order to see how far the spirit of my instructions had been carried out, and to acquaint myself with the condition of the country, I recently made a tour of inspection throughout the various provinces. I had not, of course, sufficient time to inspect details on that tour, but I saw the progress of your administration on essential points toward the goal I had set. I was encouraged by this and thank you for your endeavours.

Concerning the concrete plan of administration that I expect you to carry away from this meeting, the Vice Governor-General has given you instructions and will give you still more. However, I wish now to explain to you, briefly, five cardinal points of basic importance in my plan.

### I. Clarification of our National Polity

As I observe the present conditions of the world, the tension between the Powers has been temporarily eased, but the war in the south western corner of Europe has not yet come to an end. Moreover, international friction and opposition in political, intellectual, and economic activities tend to become still more strained. Especially in Eastern Asia, we can plainly observe the workings of various factors which everywhere threaten peace and safety. Faced with this situation, we intend to uphold justice and spread our culture which are the only forces safeguarding peace and happiness in Asia. We must all feel clearly the true mission of our glorious Empire, and steadfastly maintain it.

As regards conditions within the realm, owing to your efficient management, peace is now established and the people are tranquil. There is still a faction, however, among the people, refusing to keep in view the larger situation in Asia and the rest of the world, that retains a bigoted nationalism. Besides, foolish agitations by communists have not yet ceased entirely and may corrupt the people. Considering the responsibility that this Peninsula shares toward the fulfilment of our Empires' destiny, it is, indeed, highly regrettable that the activities of these Nationalists and Communists should hinder the smooth progress of administration, and it is necessary to ferret out all such disturbing factions. Furthermore, we must have the people understand the true intention of the Anti-Communist Pact recently made between Japan and Germany, and fully appreciate its significance.

Now is the time when we ninety million brethren should be completely united into one body and overcome our common difficulties. But to be united into one body mind, and so magnify the achievements of our Emperor and extol His Way, it is of the utmost importance that we make clear our ideas of our national polity. I feel this necessity all the more keenly in Tyosen, and firmly believe that this is really fundamental for the administration of this peninsula in order to cultivate our national faith among the people. Even supposing we had been able to bring all administrative work to perfection, if those matters of basic importance were neglected, it would be mere formality without substance. It pleased me most during my last tour of inspection to see that much effort had been used to have the people attend the Jinja, bow toward the Imperial Palace, display our national colours, revere our national anthem, and spread our national language. It must be the main principle of the Government of this Peninsula to have the people, without a single exception, believe absolutely in our incomparable, august national polity, and burn with thankfulness for its glory. I expect you to exert yourselves to the utmost and seize every opportunity to imbue this idea.

### II. Unity between Tyosen and Manchoukuo

One of the central points of our Imperial Government's policy is to maintain the healthy development of our allied nation, Manchoukuo, for the inseparability of Manchoukuo from Japan was the basic principle in the establishment of the former. Since Tyosen has a common border with Manchoukuo, the position it occupies in the relations between Japan and Manchoukuo is of special importance. In other words, it is inevitable that as there shall be unity between Japan and Manchoukuo, so there shall be unity between Tyosen and Manchoukuo. The two rivers, Yalu and Tumen, rather than forming the frontiers between Tyosen and Manchoukuo, should be regarded as the ties uniting the two lands in brotherly harmonious relationship, and the two nations should go hand in hand in industrial, economic, cultural, and defensive works. It lies in the destiny of Tyosen to offer its administrative experiences, the net results gained from them, together with its material resources for the development of Manchoukuo. Reciprocally, the newly risen Manchoukuo's active measures and her courage in effecting them may provide an example to Tyosen. Thus, the two nations have a mutually complementary relation just as exists between the lips and the teeth. Therefore, in all activities and plans let there be mutual help and development, and let them avoid selfish actions. Since I came to my present office, I have striven in all actions and projects to effect unity between Tyosen and Manchoukuo. Recently, I had an interview with the Commander of the Kwan-tung Army at Tu-men, and frankly exchanged opinions with him. I had several conferences, and entered into several agreements with him, for the purpose of aiding the industrial, economic, and transport relations between Tyosen and Manchoukuo. These agreements were concerning the bridges across



the boundary rivers between the two lands, a plan for cooperation against bandits and smuggling, the establishment of a Yalu River Cooperative Technical Committee, customs procedures, postal work, and hydro-electricity development, the building of the Tumen-Chiamussu railway line, and the enlargement of three harbours in Northern Tyosen. Besides, I am doing my best to aid the development of agriculture in Manchoukuo through the help of Korean farmers. An industrial five-year plan has now been elaborated in Manchoukuo, a close co-operation is required between the execution of that plan and the industrial and economic progress in Tyosen, and I shall use all effort to assure its success.

Within ten days I shall summon a meeting for the promotion of Manchurian trade, which also, is one of the steps for furthering that industrial plan.

To carry out that plan, what you should specially bear in mind is, that each one of you should make every person, whether official or not, within your province fully understand the basic intention of that plan. Judging from what I saw during my last tour of inspection, there appeared to be certain persons who still did not fully understand the true significance. I earnestly hope, therefore, that you will devise adequate means by which to make the people thoroughly understand from now on the importance of unity between Tyosen and Manchoukuo.

### III. Promotion of Education

Education is the moving force toward national culture. From this year the Government-General is realizing a plan to double the number of primary schools, and has also prepared one to extend middle school education. I desire each one of you to adapt this plan to the conditions of your province, and make it a complete success. Furthermore, the fundamental principles of education in this peninsula are the equal importance of theoretical and industrial education, the emphasis on practical education, the significance of citizenship, and the exclusion of merely abstract education. This idea needs to be further strongly emphasized and widely proclaimed. But the most important of all is the development of our national spirit through education. For the root idea of our national education is, really, the revelation of our national spirit. To mould our national character, to form our national morals, to cultivate a firm and fiery national faith,—are the first principles in our national education. In spite of the fact that these principles have always been emphasized, the actual conditions of education convince me that those fundamental problems have not been carefully attended to. We must eliminate the present custom of stressing intellectual training and make the development of our national spirit the essence of education.

In the elementary education of the younger generation, it is of primary importance, especially in Tyosen, with its special conditions, to impress deeply on the minds of the children a strong faith, and pride in the idea that "We are subjects of the Japanese Empire." In the middle school, college and university education, where people are trained who are to assume the leading positions in

future society, this is a matter of still greater consequence. It is this that I insist upon in promoting any form of education. Moreover, to attain this end, the teachers themselves must strengthen their own national faith, discipline their own minds, mould their own character, enlarge their power of influence and inspiration, and widen the use of our national tongue. I expect you to give your deepest attention to these matters.

### IV. Parallel Development of Agriculture and Industry

Under the present circumstances in Eastern Asia and in view of the general situation of the world it is of the utmost urgency to make full preparation for the defence of our Empire. It is but natural to suggest, as is being done, that the problem of increasing our productive power, for the purpose of completing preparations for our national defence, is the pressing problem of the moment. Especially, Tyosen, considering the heavy and great responsibility that it bears on account of its geographical position and the resources that it commands, must adapt itself to the general trend of our national policy, must plan for a general advance in industry in conformity to the great policy of keeping Japan and Manchoukuo in unity, and Tyosen and Manchoukuo in harmony. By these means Tyosen must meet the needs of the nation and improve the living conditions of her great industrial populace.

To survey the present as well as to look to the future of Korean industry from this point of view, I may say, first of all, that truly remarkable progress has been made in all branches of agriculture, forestry, and fishery, owing to the far-sighted efforts since the beginning of our administration, and particularly owing to the recent revival movement in rural and fishing villages. In the future further researches are necessary on the distribution of arable lands and better methods of their utilization, on rationalization of agricultural undertakings on the plans for producing raw materials for manufacture, on effecting means for the disposal of products, and on the development of fishing grounds. It is intended to strengthen further and extend the rural and fishing village revival movement, and to carry it to complete fulfilment.

Tyosen possesses in all parts rich resources suitable for developing agriculture, cattle-breeding, forestry, fishery, as well as plentiful hydraulic and underground supplies. I believe it our high duty to make complete use of these resources. The increase of population is noteworthy, and in the south there is already a surplus. Considering this problem in conjunction with the natural resources of Tyosen all the manufacturing industries owe very much to the bounty of nature, and their future is, indeed, bright and encouraging. We may feel proud that industrially Tyosen is daily making progress in these times. There are still many and various things to be done to promote the opening of mineral resources and of hydro-electrical power, to introduce state-planned industries, to distribute the different industries on a rational scheme, to revive subsidiary and small industries, to raise the efficiency of labour, and to aid the financial

market, Communications and trade. For these I expect your earnest help. The Government-General recognizes that there is a need for special efforts in the future in order to have the products of agriculture, cattle-breeding, forestry, and fisheries utilized in manufactures, and is studying these problems. I wish you, too, individually to study them. The parallel development of agriculture and industry is the great end toward which Korean business affairs are now marching.

Soon after I came to this office, disasters from wind and flood occurred, of unheard of extent. I felt keenly, therefore, the necessity for planning permanent river improvement work. Since floods can not be avoided without better care of the mountains, measures were taken to reforest the denuded hills and fields throughout Tyosen within a definite number of years, and to reconstruct the river banks, great or small. By completing these measures faithfully, we mean to lay the foundation of works for conserving the land, and so leaving the people's mind at ease, and raising the culture and industry in Tyosen. For these I earnestly expect your cooperation.

#### V. Reform of General Administration

An Administration should meet the needs of the State, and should adapt its course to the constantly changing conditions. Since the State changes endlessly, administrative works, too, which have to deal with such changing conditions, should not permit stagnation, even for a day. Therein lies the great need for administrative reforms. Again the administration should satisfy what the people regard as necessary, and since the direction in which the minds of the people turn changes with the times, what they require becomes complex. In order to observe these and to deal with them suitably, we should not neglect to improve and modify our administrative measures constantly. Palliatives are detrimental to administration. Vacillation and temporizing are what statesmen should avoid. Stagnation is fatal. To advance daily toward the new is one of its essential points. I wish to fill this administration with a lively, fresh, keen, healthy spirit.

However, when I look at actual conditions, I find that the administration is often hindered by theories and formalities, and runs counter to the true measures aiming at the happiness of the people. It is prone to adhere blindly to old customs and styles and is not guided to follow the line of the needs of the moment. It has wrapped itself in officialism and shows the vice of disregarding the interests of the people. It is too eager to show results, without having the people understand the intentions and methods. These are points which call for grave reflection. To abolish formalism and adopt the merit system, to abolish needless redtape and obsolete customs, to simplify the routine, to observe in what direction the people turn their minds and deal with them in conformity, to publish and explain the aims and methods of the general administration, to make the people understand and to rely on them:—these are the basic items for administrative reform. There are also others, and not a few of them which

fail to receive due attention either because they are trivial or because they are obscure. Therefore, you should pay close attention to the practical side of administration and note these cases carefully.

In order to reform administrative methods and to open and understand the people's minds, it is, of course, necessary to improve and modify laws, systems, structures, and institutions, but in the end, the centre of all these is the man himself who works with them. In other words, they all depend on the degree of preparedness and the state of discipline, mental and spiritual, of the officials whether state or public. The fundamental problem is whether or not they have the great courage and the high spirit to do their part faithfully and to dedicate themselves to the service of the people. If they do not have this courage and this spirit, little can be expected of administrative reform. We look particularly to you, who are the chief officials of the provinces, to maintain a firm resolution on this score, to appoint the right men to the right places, and to have them display spirit and talent.

In the foregoing passages I have roughly expressed what I have observed and what I regard as essential. I wish you to take note and comprehend the real intention.

Below are given the names of the successive Governors-General and Vice Governors-General with their tenure of office:

| Governor-General                                               | Vice Governor-General                       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Count M. Terauchi<br>(Oct., 1910-Oct., 1916)                   | Mr. I. Yamagata<br>(Oct., 1910-Aug., 1919)  |
| Count Y. Hasegawa<br>(Oct., 1916-Aug., 1919)                   | Dr. R. Midzuno<br>(Aug., 1919-June, 1922)   |
| Viscount M. Saito<br>(Aug., 1919-Dec., 1927)                   | Mr. C. Ariyoshi<br>(June, 1922-July, 1924)  |
| General I. Ugaki (Acting Gov.-Gen.)<br>(Apr., 1927-Oct., 1927) | Mr. C. Shimooka<br>(July, 1924-Nov., 1925)  |
| General H. Yamanashi<br>(Dec., 1927-Aug., 1929)                | Mr. K. Yuasa<br>(Dec., 1926-Dec., 1927)     |
| Viscount M. Saito<br>(Aug., 1929-April, 1931)                  | Mr. S. Ikegami<br>(Dec., 1927-April, 1929)  |
| General I. Ugaki<br>(July, 1931-August, 1936)                  | Count I. Kodama<br>(June, 1929-April, 1931) |
| General J. Minami<br>(August, 1936- )                          | Mr. K. Imaida<br>(July, 1931-August, 1936)  |
|                                                                | Mr. R. Ohno<br>(August, 1936- )             |



# Weights, Measures and Moneys With English and French Equivalents

| Japanese                    | English                                            | French             |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| Ri=2,160 Ken. . . . .       | 2.44 Miles . . . . .                               | 3.92 Kilometres    |
| Square Ri . . . . .         | 5.95 Square Miles . . . . .                        | 15.42 Kilometres   |
| Tyobu=3,000 Tubo . . . . .  | 2.45 Acres . . . . .                               | 0.99 Hectares      |
| Tubo=6 Syaku Sq. . . . .    | 3.95 Square Yards . . . . .                        | 3.30 Metres Carres |
| Koku (Dry) . . . . .        | 4.9629 Bushels . . . . .                           | 1/10 de Tonne      |
| " (Liquid) . . . . .        | 39.7033 Gallons . . . . .                          | 1.80 Hectolitres   |
| Kwan=1,000 Momme. . . . .   | { 8.26733 lbs. (Avoir) }<br>10,04711 lbs. (Troy) } | 3.75 Kilogrammes   |
| Kin=160 Momme . . . . .     | { 1.32277 lbs. (Avoir) }<br>1.60754 lbs. (Troy) }  | 6.00 Hectogrammes  |
| Momme . . . . .             | { 0.13228 oz. (Avoir) }<br>0.12057 oz. (Troy) }    | 3.75 Grammes       |
| Syaku. . . . .              | 0.994 Feet . . . . .                               | 0.30 Metres        |
| Ken=6 Syaku. . . . .        | 5.96 Feet . . . . .                                | —                  |
| Yen=100 Sen (par) . . . . . | 2s. 0.583d. or U.S. dollar                         | 0.49846            |



# TYOSEN

## EXPLANATIONS

- FRONTIER
- CITIES AND TOWNS
- GOVERNMENT RAILWAYS
- GOVERNMENT RAILWAYS UNDER CONSTRUCTION
- PRIVATE RAILWAYS
- BOUNDARIES OF PROVINCES
- ROADS
- AIRWAY ROUTES

S 1  
2,500,000

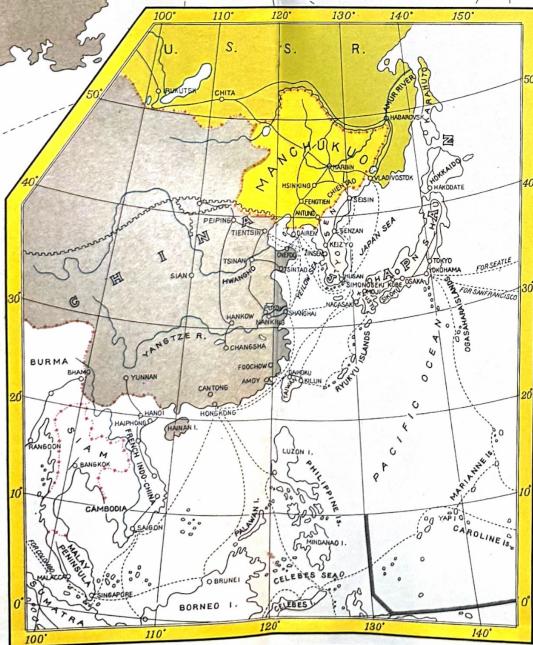
TO PEIPING

VALU R.

TO MUTANGANG & CHAMUSSU

JAPAN SEA

YELLOW SEA



NOTICE: — The areas marked in the map denote strategic zones where photographing, copying, sketching, surveying, or flying is strictly forbidden unless special permission is obtained.



# TYOSEN

## EXPLANATIONS

- +---+---+ FRONTIER
- CITIES AND TOWNS
- GOVERNMENT RAILWAYS
- GOVERNMENT RAILWAYS UNDER CONSTRUCTION
- +—+—+ PRIVATE RAILWAYS
- BOUNDARIES OF PROVINCES
- ROADS
- AIRWAY ROUTES

S 1  
2,500,000

